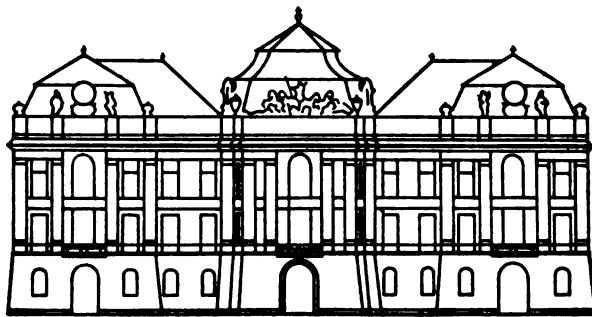




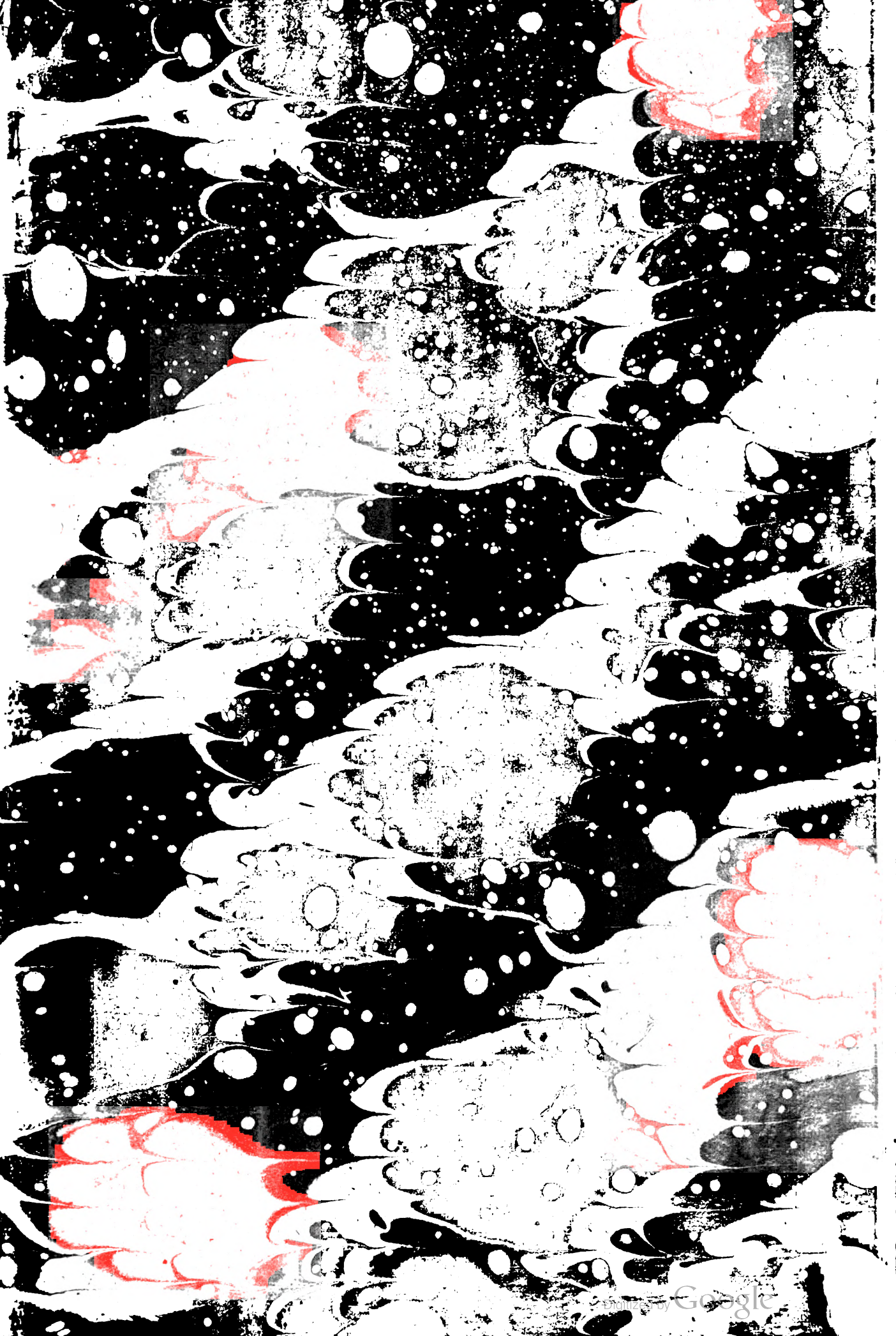
MENTEM ALIT ET EXCOLIT



K. K. H O F B I B L I O T H E K  
Ö S T E R R . N A T I O N A L B I B L I O T H E K

---

BE. 4. J. 25





B. C. 17 / 25.





**A new Her-**

ball, wherein are conteyned the  
names of Herbes in Greke, La-  
tin, Englysh, Duch frenche, and  
in the Potecaries and Herbari-  
es Latin, with the properties  
degrees and naturall places of  
the same, gathered and made  
by William Turner,  
Physicion vnto the  
Duke of S<sup>r</sup>-  
merettes  
Grasse

IMPRINTED  
AT LONDON BY STEVEN  
MIERDMAN.

ANNO 1551.  
*Cum Priuilegio ad imprimendum solum.*

And they are to be solde in  
Paules Churchyarde.





# To the myghty and Christiane

Prince, Edward Duke of Summerset, Erie of Herford, Lorde  
Beauchampe, and Uncle vnto the Kynges Maiesty, Wyllyam Tur-  
ner his seruaunt, wytheth increale in the knowlege of Gods  
des holy worde, and grace to lyue therafter.



Although (most myghty and Chri-  
stiane Prince) there be many noble and  
excellent artes & sciences, which no man  
douteth, but that almyghty God the au-  
tor of all goodnes hath gyue vnto vs by  
the handes of the Hethen, as necessary  
vnto the vble of Mankynd: yet is there  
none among them all, wythch is so openly  
comended by the verdit of any holy wri-  
ter in the Bible, as is þ knowlege of plan-  
tes, herbes, and trees, and of Physick. I  
do not remembre, that I haue red anye  
expressed commendation of Grammer, Logick, Philosophie, naturall or  
mozall, Astronomie, Arithmietyke, Geometry, Colmographe, Mulycke,  
Perspectiue, or any other such lyke science. But I rede amonge the com-  
mendatyonis and prayles of kyng Salomon, that he was sene in herbes  
strubbes and trees, and so perfectly that he disputed wysely of them from  
the hyghest to the lowest, that is from the Cedre tre in mount Liban vnto  
the Hylop that groweth furth of the wall. If the knowlege of Herbes,  
strubbes, and trees, which is not the lest necessary thynge vnto the know-  
lege of Physicke were not greatly commendable, it shulde neuer haue bene  
set among Salomons commendacyons, and amongest the syngular gites  
of God. Therefore wher as Salomon was commended for the knowlege  
of Herbes, the same knowlege of herbes was expressedly ynough comen-  
ded there also. I rede also in the boke called Ecclesiasticus, this comen-  
dacyon, and allowyng of Physicions and Physick in this playn and expres-  
sed wordes. Honor the Physicion for nedes sake, for the Lorde dyd or dayn  
hym. For Physick cometh from the hyghest, and shall receyue rewarde  
of the kyng, The knowlege of the Physicio setteth vp hys heade, and ma-  
keth þ noble to wondze. The highest made medicines out of the earthe,  
neither wyll a wyse man refuse them or forbear them. Taketh not wa-  
ter swetnes of a tree, that the power of it may be knowen vnto men. He  
indued man with knowlege, that he might get prayle of hys wonders.  
He heleth by these, and taketh away the payne of man. The Potecary tem-  
pereth hys mictures together, but his workes bringe nothyng to perfec-  
cyon, but from the lorde cometh furth helth into all the broade worlde.  
Why some in thy sykenes fayle not, but pray vnto God: for he shall heale þ:  
lene of synne, weve straight handes, and clenge thy harte from all synne.  
And then afterwarde gyue place vnto the Physicion, as to him: whom god  
hath ordered. This open prayle and commendacyon is gyuen by holy wri-  
ters vnto Physick, and the knowlege of herbes, which I fynde not to be  
gyuen vnto anye other scyence. But if that Physick had gotten no luche  
prayle of holy wryters, yet for all that were Physicke more worthy & more

# The Prologe.

to be set by then any of all these about reherfed artes & sciēces, for Gramer Logick, & Rhetozick are occupped about wordes & saying, law about deuidyng of heretages and in assignyng to euery man his ryght. Arithmetyke about numbres, Astronomy and Astrology about the course of the starres and propheryng of thynges for to come, Musick about the agrement of tones, soundes and syngyng, But Physick standeth in doynge & workyng, and is occupped about manny's body, therefore as much better as well doynge is, then well sayng, and manny's body is moze precious then all other creatures: so is Physick moze noble and moze worthy to be set by, then all other sciences. I myght here haue proued the excellency of Physick, by the antiquite of it, and by the nede that men haue of it moze then of other scyences, but hauyng the testimony of holy wryterers I passe ouer such probacyones. But when as they that promote or further the knowlege of Grammer, Logick, Rethozick, naturall or morall, Philosophy, or any of þ other about reherfed artes, and sciences, is iudged and that worthely of all charitally wyse men to haue done an excellent good turne, vnto the Christiane common welth: then howe great a benefit doth he vnto the commo welth that with great study and labor promoteteth, & helpeth men to the knowlege of Physick, whyche so greatly as I haue proued before, excelleth and palleth all these sciences. Hermolaus Barbarus therfore, Nicolaus Leonicensus, Ioannes Manardus, and Antonius Musa Italianes, Otho Brunfelsius, Leonardus Fuchsius, Conradus Gilsmerus, and Hieronymus Bochius, Germanes, and Ioannes Ruellius the frenche man, haue greatly promoted the knowlege of herbes by their studies, and haue eche deserued very muche thanke, not only of their owne countrees, but also of all the hole common welth of all Christendome, and namely Fuchsius, whych wrote an Herball in Latin, and afterwardes translated the same into Duche his owne countre language. There haue bene in England, and there are now also certain learned men: whych haue as muche knowledg in herbes, pea, and moze then diuerse Italianes and Germanes, whyche haue set furth in prynte Herballes and bokes of simples. I mean of Doctor Clement, Doctor Wendy, and Doctor Owen, Doctor Wotton, & master Falconer. Yet hath none of al these, set furth any thyng, ether to the generall profit of hole Christendome in latin, & to the honor of thys realme, nether in Englysh to the proper profit of their naturall countre, wherfore some will laye vnnaturalnes and vnsyndnes vnto their charges, whyche myght haue done these thynges and dyd them not, and could do the same and wold not. For whom I haue no other excuse, but that some wold and durst not, some wold and durst, but they had no leasure, some beyng wyse men, thought it moze wyldome to be a iudge of all mennys wrytynges and labozes, then by wrytyng to come vnder the iudgement and correction of al men: to answer to all whatsoeuer shuld be laid vnto their charges, namely: When their commeth no profit, but the ieopardy of a manny's estimatiō, by such wrytyng and settyng out herballes, or of any other bookes be they neuer so learned or profitable. Howbeit the souldier is moze frendly vnto the common welth, which aduenturously runneth among the myddes of hys enemyes both gpyng and takyng blowes, then he that while other men feight, standeth in the top of a tre, iudgyng: how other men do, he beyng without the danger of gonne shot hymself. And so is there no man, that  
hath

# The Prologe.

hath bene hyther to so good vnto hys countre as to aduenture oz take the paynes to set out any herball. Therfore darker in name, and sarr vnder these men in knowledg, for the loue that I beare vnto my countre, and at the commandemēt of your grace my lord and maister, I haue set one part of a great herball moze boldly then wysely and with moze ieopardy of my name then with profite to my purse, as I knowe by dyuerse other bookes, whych I haue set out before this tyme, both in English and in Latin. I haue in this boke taught the latine name, the greke, the englysh name, & duche, and the french name, most commōly of euery herbe that I wyrite of. I declare also the vertues of euery herbe, & shew the place where I haue sene it, lest it shuld seme to be one of them which wyrite of thynges, whyche they neuer saw. I dobot not but many both physicyons of the mean sorte, many surgiones and potecaries, and many of the common people, that will wysely and waresly vse herbes with the counsel of the physycyan, shall take very great profit and commodyte. For the which they are muche bound to thanke your grace: who fyrst set me in hand with this present labor. Yet be it neuer so learned oz profytable vnto the cōmon welth, there wyll some enuyous ydle vnseruiceable for ouerseers, homelearned clerkes, stert by and dispraye thys my laboures, whych for lack of learnyng can not do so muche their selues, oz for shepish fear dare not, oz for enuious unkindnes, though they can, wyll not. Agaynst suche malycyous persones, as wyll taste of all mennis meates, and let noman tast of theirs (what kind a felow was seculous among the Romanes, whych supped with all men, and bad noman to supper) consyderyng that I had nede to haue some noble & excellent patronne, & defendour, for my boke could, rehersyng many in my mynde, fynd out none so mete to be a defendour of thys worke as your grace is. Wherefore I haue dedicated it vnto your grace, and therfore gyuen it vnto you also, because your grace hath alwayes bozne so great fauour, & good wyll vnto me euē before I was called to your graces seruyce, I beseeche you to esteeme and way my good wyll & my mynde that I beare vnto your grace and to all yours, by this my pooze and small gyft. Which though it be but lyttle, yet it is able to declare my mynde thozowly, as þe lyones clatwe only sene, be wayeth the hole lyone. But for all that I haue chosen your grace to be patronne vnto thys booke, yet I reken it no wysdome to put you to the payn of defensyon, vntyll I can defende no longer my self, therefore ere I make an ende of this pteface, I thynke it mete to answer vnto certayn obiectiones, whych maye be layd agaynst it. Some will saye, why is thys fyrst tome so lyttle: it is to be supposed that ye myght haue set furth a great volume, and ye wold. For thys I haue these reasonable excuses, Besydes that I haue moze than iij. yeares bene a dayly wayter and wanted the chese parte of the day most apte to study, the moznyng, & haue bene long and soze vexed with sycknes, I thought it best to differ the settinge out of any moze, vntyll I haue by trauallyng of diuerse wythes in England, found out the herbes where of I wyrite, that I myght shew the readers of thys boke, in what place of England euery herbe may be had and found in. For these thre yeares and an halfe, I haue had no moze lyberty but bare. iij. wekes to bestow vpon þe sekynge of herbes, & markyng in what places they do grow. They þe will not be content with this answer, let the set out greater bookes, & I will therwith be well cōtent. Other will thinke

A. iij. it vn-

# The Prologe.

It vnwysely done, and agaynst the honoz of my art that I professe, and agaynst the comon profit, to set out so muche knowledg of Physick in Englyshe. for now (say they) euery man with out any study of necessary artes vnto the knowledg of Physick, will become a Physician, to the hynderaunce and minishyng of the study of liberall artes, and the tonges, & to the hurte of the comen welth. Whille by occasyon of thys boke euery man, nay euery old wyfe will presume not without the mozdre of many, to practyse Physick. To whom I make thys answer, by a questyon, how many surgianes and apothecaries are there in England, which can vnderstande Plinij in latin oz Galene and Dioscorides, where as they wypte ether in greke oz translated into latin, of the names descriptions and natures of herbes. And when as they haue no latin to come by the knowledg of herbes: whether all the Physicians of England (sayng very few) committ not þ knowledg of herbes vnto the potecaries oz no, as the potecaries do to the olde wyues, that gather herbes, & to the grossers, whylle they send all their receytes vnto the potecary, not beyng present their to se, whether the potecary putteth all that shuld be in to the receipt oz no. Then when as if the potecary for lack of knowledg of the latin tong, is ignozant in herbes: and putteth ether many a good mā by ignozance in ieopardy of his life, oz marreth good medicines to the great dishonestie both of the Physician and of Goddes woorthy creatures, the herbes and the medicines: when as by haupng an herball in Englysh all these euelles myght be auoyded: whether were it better, that many men shuld be killed, or the herball shuld be set out in Englysh. The same reason myght also be made of surgeons, whether it were better þ they shuld kyl men for lack of knowledg of herbes oz þ an herball shuld be set out vnto them in Englysh, whiche for the most part vnderstand no latin at all, sayng such as no latin eares can abyde. Dioscorides wyote hys great herball in greke, in whose tyme all the Grekes and many Romanes vnderstode it þ Dioscorides wyote, Galene wyote also in greke: not only his boke of simples, as of herbes, stones, earthes, beastes, & metalles, but all the rest of his bokes where in he taught the hole & persyt course of Physick, and in his tyme coulde all the grekes vnderstand greke and a great nombze of Romanes also. Wyd Dioscorides and Galene gyue occasio for euery old wyfe to take in had the practyse of Physick. Wyd they gyue any iust occasyon of murther. Were they hynderers of the study of liberall sciences in greke, because they wyote their workes of Physick in þ greke tong. If they gaue no occasyon vnto euery old wyfe to practyse physike, then gyue I none. If they gaue no occasion of murther: then gyue I none, if they were no hynderers from the study of lyberall sciences, then am I no hynderer wyptyng vnto the Englysh my countremen, an Englysh herball. Allmyghty God, whose worde preachers, and defenders your grace hath promoted in the tyme of your Protectorship, now defende you, and my ladys grace your most chaste bedfellow, with all your graces chyldzen and offspryng. Amen,

# Of wormwode.



**A**bsinthium is named in greke Apstion, because no beast will touch it for bitternes, & in English wormwode, because it killeth wormes, I suppose that it was ones called worme crot, for in some part of fressland (from whence semeth a great part of our englysh tonge to haue come) it is so called euen vnto this daye: in Duch wermut, in frenche aluine or absence.

*VVormwode Romane.*

*Absinthium Ponticum Rome natum.*



**The kyndes and the places where they growe.**

**H**ere are thre kyndes of wormwode, ponticum, maritimum, and santonicum. Ponticum absinthium, whych maye be named in englysh, wormwode gentle or wormwode Romane, wormwood pontyke groweth in no place of Englande, that euer I coulde se, sauing only in my lordes gardyne at Syon, & that I brought out of Germany, for those ij. kyndes of wormwode which diuerse take for pontyke wormwode, are none of pōtike wormwood. Some take þe comō great leued wormwode which groweth almost in euery place, to be pōtike wormwode. But they are far deceiued, for Galene in þe ii. boke of methodus mededidiceth plainly in these wordes that folowe, that this great leued and synckynge wormwood is not þe true pōtike wormwood. Whē as ther is in euery wormwode a duple poure, in pōtike wormwode is there no smalle astringēt propertie, ther is in al other wormwodes a very behemēt bitter qualite. But

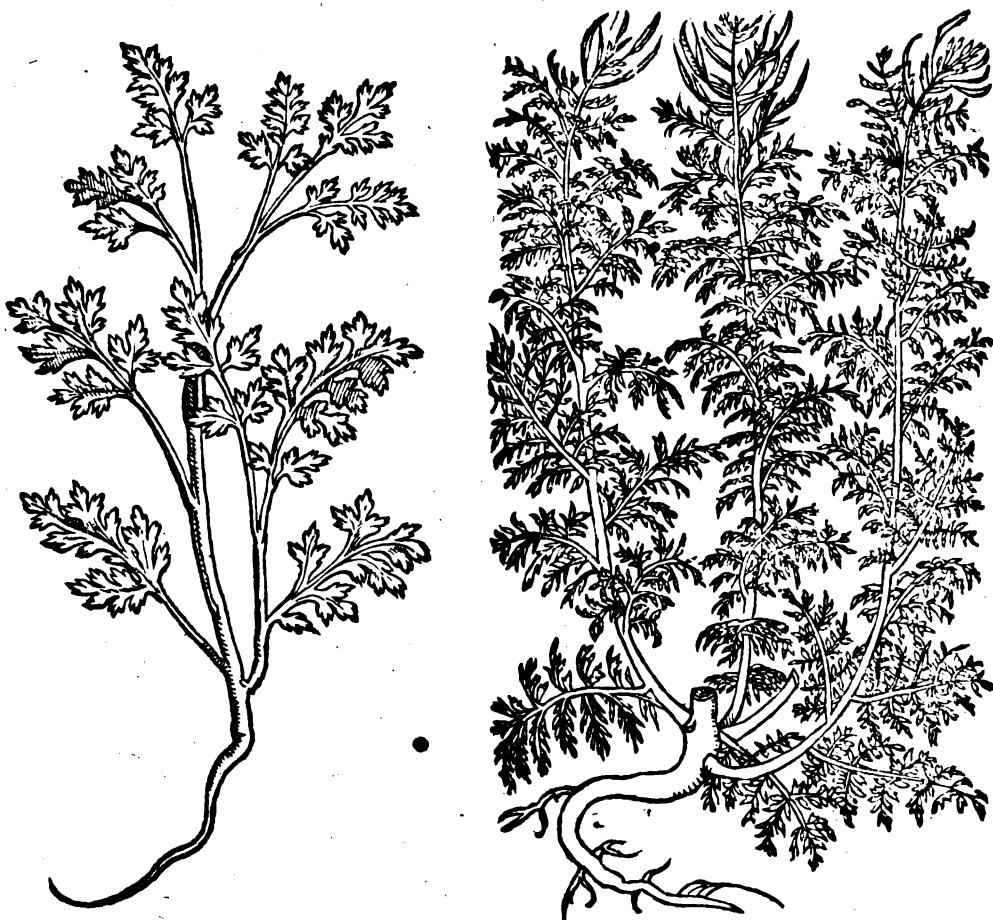
A. iiii.

as for astric

# Of wormwode,

*Abinthium maritimum*

Sea Wormwode.



astriktion, which a man can perceiue by tast, is ether very euill to be founde, or els there is none to be founde at all. Wherfoze Pontyke Wormwode ought to be chosen out, for þ inflāmations of þ lyuer. But þ hath both a lesse floure & lefe then the other Wormwodes haue. The sauour of this is not only not vnpleasant, but also resembleth in sauour a certain kynd of swete spice. The other kindes haue a stinking sauour, wherfoze ye must ste these kyndes, and vse pontyke wormwode. Thus farr hath Galene spokē. By whose wordes it is euident þ this our comō & great leued wormwood is not pontyke wormwood. As for this great comō wormwood it is called in latin *Abinthiū rusticū*, that is bouris or pesantes wormwode. Some take & vse þ wormwode þ groweth by þ sea side for wormwode pōtyke, But they are far deceiued for þ qualites of it answer nothing vnto the qualities of wormwode pōtyke in Galene, & this same wormwood is þ right *Abinthiū marinū* or *Seriphū* of *Dioscorides* & *Plin*, which may be called in Englysh sea wormwode, *Plin* writeth of the growyng place of this herbe thus lib. *tricesimo secundo, capite nono. Nasctur & in mari ipso Abinthium, quod aliqui Seriphum uocant, circa Taposirim, & ceter.* This groweth in the sea it selfe wormwood, which some call *Seriphū*, besyde *Taposiris* of *Egypt*. *Dioscorides* saith that it groweth in the mountayn *Taurus*. In oure tyme it is plenteoulye founde in *England* about *Lynne* and holly *Flond* in *Northumberland*, and at *Barrowe* in *Brabant*, and at *Roorden* in east *Fresslande*. *fuchsius* is to be excused, whyche toke *Argentariam Herbariorum*, wyth longe smalle coddes to be

# Of wormwoode, fo. ij.

Comon VVormwoode.



to be Absynthium marinum, because he neuer sawe the sea in all hys lyfe where as thys herbe doth comonly growe. As concernyng Wormwoode Pontyke from whych we haue by occasion geue, some thyng dygrested: I will shortly shew you, what my minde is of it. I thynke verelye that Absinthium Romanum of Mesue is, Dioscorides: Absinthium Ponticum, that same haue I sene of late many tymes. I had it from Rome, and it groweth about templum pacis, and also about the walles in dyuerse places, a kynde of that, is much in Germany & in Brabant. about Colen it is called graue crobot, because they set it vpon their frendes graues, & freles call it wyld Kolmary, The Apothecaries of Antwerpe Absinthium Romanum. How be it, there is some difference betwene it, that groweth in Rome, and it that groweth in Germanye. It that groweth in Germanye, hath lesse leaues, greener and thynner then it whych groweth in Rome, and also a pleasanter sauour. It that groweth in Rome

hath thicke, whyter and bygger leues, then it of Germanye, they are also hotter and of a stronger smell. As for it that groweth in Germany, I haue proued oft tymes that it hath perfectly done such thynges as pertayne vnto Wormwood Pontyke. Thys herbe is not founde in Germany of hys owen settinge or sowynge in the felde, but is only in gardynes, where as it is planted or set by mannes handes, The thyrde kynde of Wormwood is called Absinthium Santonicum, I haue not sene it in Englande after than ones, that euer I remembre, it maye be called well in Englysh, French wormwoode, because it hath the name of a certayne regyon of France, whose inhabyters are called Santones.

## The degree.

**R**ontike Wormwoode is hote in the first degree and drye in the thirde after Galene, Aetus, and Paulus agmeta, but after Mesue it is drye, but in the second degree, but more credence is to be geuene vnto Galene then to mesue, Sea Wormwoode is, as Aegmeta writeth hote in the first degree, and drye in the first. Frenche Wormwoode is weaker then sea Wormwoode in breakyng of humours, in hete and in drynes, The iuce of Pontyke Wormwoode is rekened of all substancyall autores more hote a good dele then the leaues are.

## The properties of wormwoode.

Worm

# Of wormwode.



Wormwode hath astringent or bindinge together, bytter and byting qualitees, hetinge and scouringe away, strengthning and dryeng. therfore it dryueth furth by the stoole and the vrine also cholerike and gallishe humoures out of the stomack. but it anoideth most chesely the gall or cholere, that is in the vrynes. Thus writeth Galene: Wormwood maketh one pisse well, Dronken with syler mountayne and frenche spycknarde. It is good for the winde and payne of the stomake, & the belly. It dryueth away lothsummes. The broth that it is soden or steeped in, Dronkenne euery daie about v. vneces, heleth þe Fatondes or gulesoupyt. It prouoketh womens floures, ether taken in, or laid to without with hony. it remedyeth the stranglyng that cometh of eatyng of todestolles, if it be Dronken with vinegre. It is good against the popson of ixtia with wyne. Also against homloke, and the bytinge of a shrewe, and the sea dragon. The quyncey maye be heyled with this herbe, if it be anointed with it, and hony and salt peter naturall put together. And so with water. It heleth the watering sores in the corner of the eyes. It is good for the bursynge and darcknes of þe eyes with hony. And so it is for the eares, if matter runne out of them. The brothe of Wormwood with his vapoꝝ that riseth vp from it, and smoketh vp, helpth the payne of the tethe and the eares. The broth with Malualp is good to anoynte the akynge eyes with all. With the Ciprine ointment it is good for the long disease of the stomake. with figges, bynegre, and Darnelle mele it is good for the Drosly, and the syckenes of milte.

## Out of Pliny.



Wormwood helpeth digestion, with rue pepper and salt, It taketh awaye rawenes of the stomake. old men of olde tyme gaue it to purge with a pynte and a halfe of olde sea water, six drammes of sede. iij. of salt with two vneces of hony and. ij. drammes In the Fatondes it is Dronkene with raboe persly or Venus heyr. It is good for the Clearnes of the syght, it helpyth freshe woundes before there come anye water in them. It helpth also the yche or ynke. It is not good for to be taken in an age to, Layd amonge clothes it dryueth the mothes away. The smoke of it, dryueth away gnates or mydges. If the ynke be tapered with his Juice it maketh the myle they wyll not eat the paper, that is wrytten with that ynke. The ashes of it with rose oyntment maketh blacke heare.

## The quantyte out of Mesues.



Ye maye take of the brothe or of the steppng of Wormwode from v. vneces. to viij. of the Juice, from thre drammes to. iij. of the powder from. ij. drammes to iij. and so will it make a purgation. But because it worketh but wepykly, by it selfe ye maye take it with whay, with Rasynes, the stones taken out, or with roses or fumitory. Sea Wormwode is not to be vled for the ryght Wormwode, for it is noysume vnto the stomake, as Dioscorides and Galene do testyfy. Nether is the common Wormwode to be taken for the ryght, if it maye be had.



# Of Sothernwod,



Othernwode is called in Greke, Abrotonon, in latin Abrotonum, in duche Allruiff or Stabwurtz, in frenche Annonne. Dioscorides maketh two kindes of Sothernwode, the one kynde is the male & it groweth in gardynes, and no where els, & this is our comen Sothernwode. The other kynde is the female, and dyuerse learned men haue supposed the herbe, called in English lauander cotton to be thys kynd, and surelye the description doth much agre, sauynge: that the leues of lauander cotton are not lyke vnto sea woymwode, for it hath much thyn

ner and syner leues then lauander cotton hath. This kynde of Sothernwode, wherof I intreat now, is called of Dioscorides in the description of sea woymwode, Abrotonum paruum. Wherfore I am fully persuaded that a certain kynd of Sothernwod whych groweth in the mountaynes of Italye, is the ryght Sothernwode female, it hath small leues and hozt, but very thyc together, and it hath the very same smell that the other kynde hath. Sothernwode is hote and drye in the thyrde degre.

*Sothernwod.*

## The vertues,



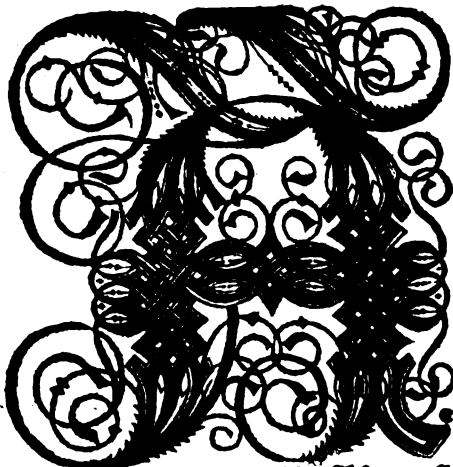
**T**he seede of Sothernwode, rawe, brokene, & made hote in water and so dronken, is good for the hozt wynded, for the partes that are drawn together, or hzonke, and are bursten, for sciatica, for the stoppage of the water & lykewoyle of wemens floures. The same dronke with wyne is a good preseruatiue agaynst poyson. It is good for them that shake and shudder for colde, sodden in oyle, and layd to vpon the body. This herbe both strowene in the bedde, and also wyth the smoke that commeth from it, driueth serpentes awaye. It is good to be dronke in wyne agaynst the bitynges of serpentes, and especpally of the felde spyder, & of a scorpyone. It is good for inflammation of the eye layd to wyth a sodden quynce or wyth breade. The same brokene wyth barlye mele and iodene, driueth awaye swellynge on the fleshe. It kylleth woymes, for it is

better. Sothernwode burned and put in the oyle of Palma christi or rabyce

# Of Acanthium.

dice, maketh a berde þ groweth slowlye, come oute a pace, if it be anoynted woth it. Sothernwode draweth oute it that stycketh fast in a manns body. Some holde that thys herbe layd but vnder a manns bolster, prouoketh men to the multiplyenge of their kynde, and that it is good agaynst chermynge and wychyng of men, whych by chermynge are not able to exercise the woꝝke of generacion.

## Acanthium,



Acanthium is a kynde of thystell indented after the fasshion of branke bysin, but the gappes are not so far in sunder, the lefe broken hath in it a longe thyng lyke cotton or fyne doune, the heade is lyke the heade of a tafell, but muche lesse. It hath blewe floures; the hole herbe is clammy, and hath a stronge sauoure. I neuer sawe it growe, but in gardynes in England and in Italy. some say that the Herbaries name it Carduum asinum, but as yet I coulde neuer learne

any Englysh name of it, I for a thyst therfore am compelled to name it Othe thystell or cotton thystell, because the sedes of the herbe are lyke Otes and the leues brokene resemble cotton.

## The vertues of Othe thystell.

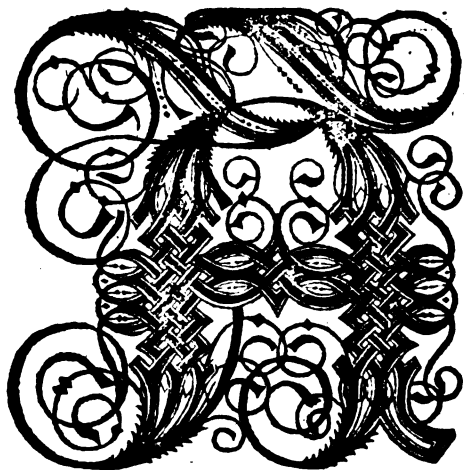
**I**fynde no other good propertye, that Dioscorides sayeth, that thys herbe hath, sauing that it is good for them that haue their necks bowyng backward by violence of a crampy dysease, but not of nature. It groweth in London in Doctoꝝ Barthlettis garden.

## Of branke Uelyne,



Acanthus

# Of brank bysine



Canthus is called of þ̄ barbarus wy-  
ters bianca Ulsina, in english branke U-  
lsyne, in Duchē bernklaw. This herbe  
grooeth plentifully in my lordes gar-  
dyne at Syon. I neuer sawe it growe  
wyldē as yet. Some haue abused bear-  
foot, whiche is consiligo for thys herbe,  
but the descriptyon of Dioscorides con-  
dēpneth them. true branke bysine hath  
leues lyke a certayne kind of cole, whose  
leues are indented, but the leues are  
blacket, grene, and muche longer then  
cole leues are, and also narrower & more

depe cut in, towarde the synowe that  
goeth thoro the myd lefe. the hole  
herbe is very slemy and full of a sle-  
perynuce. they that wyl haue anye  
more of the description of branke by-  
sine, let them rede Dioscorides de  
Acantho.

*Acanthus, Brank Vrsine.*

## The vertues.



Branke bysines Rote  
is good for membes  
out of ioynte and for  
burnynge, if it be layd  
vpon the diseased pla-  
ces. The same Dron-  
ken prouoketh bysine, but it stoppeth  
the bellye, it is wonderfull good for  
burstynge and places drawen toge-  
ther, and for them that haue the pry-  
like or consumption. Plini sayth also  
that this herbe is good for the gobet,  
warmed & layd to the place, whiche  
is beryed with it.



## Aconitum.



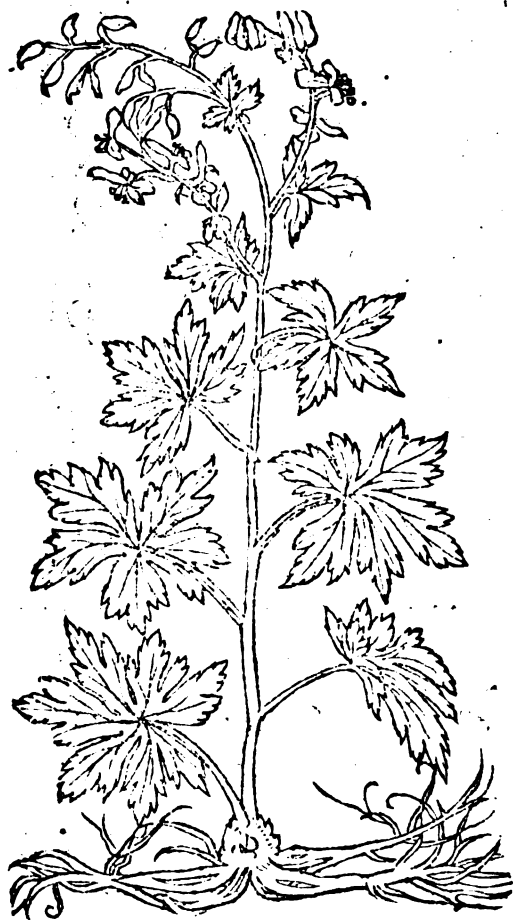
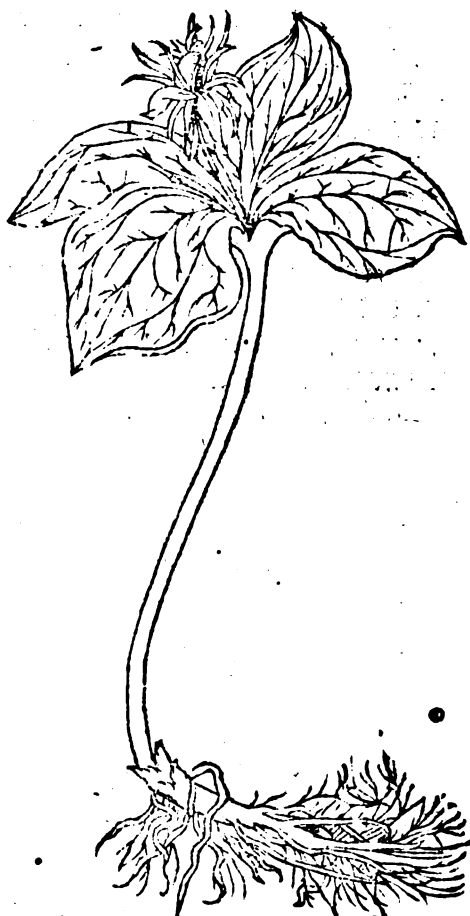
Conitum is of .ij. sortes in Dioscorides, þ̄ fyrst is called Þar-  
dalibanches, or thelyphonum, or theriophonum. This kynd  
hath leues lyke concummers or sowes bred. .iiij. or .iiij. toge-  
ther, but lesse & sumthing rougher, the stalke is a hand brede  
hygher, the root resembleth a scorpiones tayle, and shyneth  
lyke alabaster, fuchling with diuerse other learned mē haue  
thought that the herbe, whyrche the Duchē men call einbere is Aconitum

B. i. = Þar-

# Of Aconitum.

*Aconitum, Pardalianches Euchsij. Oneberrie.*

*Aconitum lycoctonum, Blew Wolfe bayne*



**Pardalianches, but I doubt whether it be so or no, for the herbe hath euer  
iij. leues lyke plantain, without any roughnes and neuer hath .iij. leues,  
moze ouer I haue heard of credyble persones, that chyldren in some pla-  
ces eat the black berrie, that groweth in the top of this herbe without any  
ieopardy, which they could not do, if this herbe were Pardaliaches, which  
may well be called in English lyberdes bayne. The herbe that hath bene  
taken for lyberdes bayne, groweth plentifully beyde mozpeth in Nor-  
thumberland in a wod called cottynghood. The other kynde of Aconitum  
is deuided of Dioscorides into iij. sortes, of whych I know .ij. kyndes, one  
of them hath leues lyke a plain tre, and depely endentyd with yelow flow-  
res, and with lyttle short coddres with black sedes in them, this kynde gro-  
weth onlye in gardynes, as farr as I knowe: and this maye be called wol-  
fes bayne, or yelow wolfes bayne, or plain wolfes bayne. The other kind  
hath leues lyke a great kynde of Crowfont wyth a long stalke and a blew  
floure in the top of it, lyke a hode, such as grape fryers were, wherfore the  
lower Germanes call it monikes cap or munch cappin, that is monkes  
hod. This kynde groweth very plentifully in the very top of the alpes,  
betwene spleunge and clauenna.**

## The propertyes,

Leopardes

# Of Aconitum.

**L** Copardes bayne layd to a scorpione maketh hyr vtterly amaled and Num, and assone as she toucheth agayne Helleboz, or nese-wurt, she commeth to her selfe agayn, some vse this herbe, layng it vnto the eyes to take awaye the great paines of the eyes, this herbe hyd in fleshe and casten furth, where wylde beastes come, kylleth as many as eat it. The other kyndes called wolfes bayne, and monkes coule kylleth wolues. And thys wolfbayne of all poysones is the most hastye poison. Howbeit, Plini saith, that this herbe is good to be Dzonken against the bytting of a scorpione. Thys is also the nature of wolfes bayne if anye credence maye be gyuen vnto Plini, that it woul kyll a man if he take it, except it fynde in a man, some thyngh it may kyll, with that it wyl stryue as with hys mache, which it hath founde within the man. But this fyghtyng is only, when it hath founde poyson in the bowelles of a lypunge creature, And marueyl it is, that two dedly poysones do both dye in a man that the man may lyue.

## Remedies agaynst this poyson

and tokens of it, wherby it may be knowen who is poysonet with it.



**W**olfs bayne by and by assone as it is in Dzynkynge apereth in the tonge swete with a certayne byndyng, and when they that haue taken it, begyn to rise, it maketh them dousey in the heade, and Dzyueth out teares, and byngeth great heynes vnto the breste and mydzyffe and muche wynd goeth furth. Wherfore the poyson must be Dzyuen owt, ether with vomiting, or els beneth, wyth a clyster. We vse to gyue in Dzynke, oz gane, rue, hozehounde, oz the broth of Wormwode with wormwode wyne, oz with houseleke, oz southernwode, oz grounde pyne, the cruddes found in a kyddes matw, oz an hyndecalles matw, oz a leuerettis cruddes with binegre, are good for the same. Germander, beuers coddess aris and rue, do properly pertayne to the healyng of this poison.

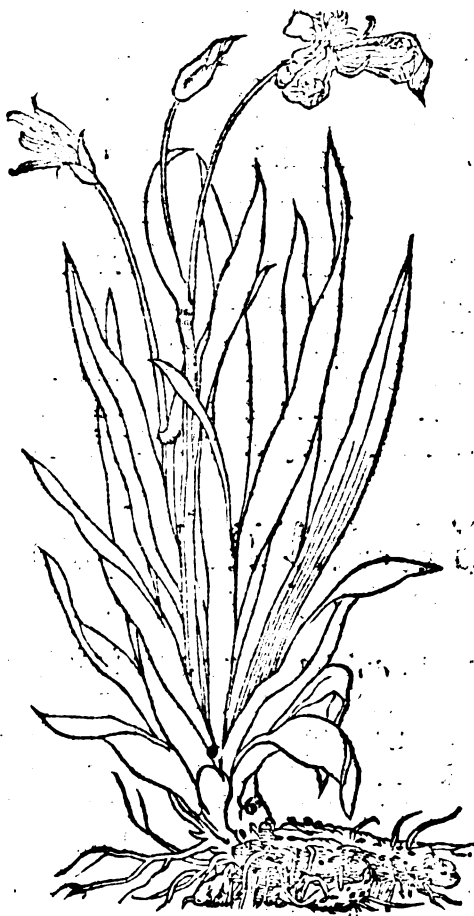
# Of Acorus.



**H**ERE hath bene longe a great error amonge the Physycians and Apothecaries in thys herbe Acorus, for they haue vsed for the true Acorus, an herbe in dede lyke in fashon vnto Acorus, but in qualyte so farre differynge, as one herbe almoste maye dyffer from another. Acorus is hote in the thyrde degre and glad on, whyche they vse for Acorus is cold and wonderfully stoppyng and astryngent. Amonge the learnyd men, whyche haue perceyud the foresayd error, is some stryfe for this herbe, some holdyng, B. ij. that

# Of Acorus,

Gladdon or false Acorn.



that the comon calamus odoratus, is the true Acorus, and other some as-  
fymyng that great galanga is the true Acorus. Calamus aromaticus is  
very bytter, and in the smell hath a certayn vnpleasantnes that filleth the  
head, and the hete in this herbe is not so great as Dioscorides requireth,  
for Dioscorides sayth that the roote of Acorus is warpe or bytyng, and  
hath not an euell sauour. Then when as the greater, Galanga is hote in  
the thyrd degre, and without any great bytternes & euell sauoure I wold  
rather take great Galanga for Acorus, then the comon calamus.

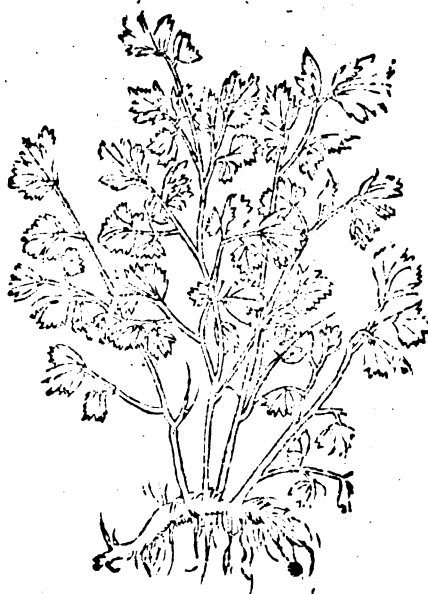
## The vertues,



Acorus hath an hote rote, the brothe of it prouoketh vrine.  
It is good for the paynes of the syde of the lyuer of the  
breste, gnawynge in the guttes, drawinges together & bur-  
stynges, it is good to sytt suer for wemens diseales, as aris-  
is. It wasteth away the mylt, and helpeth the strangullon,  
and the bytyng of serpentes, It driueth away the darknes  
of the eyes with the iuice. The roote is muche vled to be put among preter-  
uatyues or triacles. The broth of thys herbe is also good for the swellynge  
of the stones, if it be soden in wyne, and layd to, after the same maner is it  
good for hardnes & gatherynge to gether of humores. A scruple of this rot  
Dronken

# Of Venus heyre.

Dronkene wyth, iiii. vnces of honyed wyne, is good for them that haue ben  
byused and ouerthrowen. Acorus is hote and dry in the thyrd degre.



# Of Venus heyre.



**A**diantum is called in duche, Jungfra-  
wen haar, and in the Dothecaries shop-  
pes, capillus veneris. Many erroures  
haue ben about this herbe. I haue sene  
some Dothecaries in Antwerpe vse for  
thys herbe Dryopteris, in louan other  
vse walle rue, otherwoyle called salua  
bite, for thys herbe. And our Dothe-  
caries of Englande vse Trichomanes,  
whiche they calle maydens heyre, for  
Adianto, whose erroz is sownest to be  
for geuen for trichomanes and Adian-  
tum are, as Dioscorides sayth, of lyke

bertue. Neuertherles the erroz remaneth for Adiantum hath many lytle  
braunches commynge furth of a lytle stalke, wyth leues lyke coziandres  
greater leues, and this herbe resembleth euen so the she brake, as tricho-  
manes resembleth the male brake, for trichomanes euen from the roote  
hath contynually leues vnto the top, as the male brake hath, and Adian-  
tum is bare a good waye aboute the roote, as the she ferne is bare euen to þ

# Of Venus heyre.

top, & there is it full of leues. I haue sene this herbe diuerse tymes in Italye, in pyttes and welles: but I could neuer fynde it, neither in Germany, nor in England. It blyeth to growe also in watery rockes, wheras the sunne commeth lyttle, it may be named in English Venus heyre or ladyes heyre.

## The vertues.



The broth of Venus heyre dronken, is good for the short wynded, and for them that syghe much, for the mylt, for the yelobow bondes, for them that cannot well make water. It breaketh the stone, it stoppeth the fyre of the belly, it remedieth the bytynge of serpentis. It is good to drynke agaynst the fyre of the stomake. It draweth doune the secondes and the floures of wwomen, and stoppeth the parbreyng and spyttyng of bloude. The herbe rawe is good for the bytynge of serpentis, layd vnto the place bytten. It maketh thicke heyre, where as the scalles haue taken it awaye, it dryueth awaye wennes and swelling vnder the chyn and in other places and wyth lye it taketh awaye scurfe and scales of the heade, and healeth þe wateryng sores of the same. It holdeth on the heyre, that wold fall of, if Ladanum be mixed wyth it, and layd vpon the heade wyth myrtle, lily oyle, or wyth ylope and wyne. The broth that the herbe is soden in, poured into lye and wyne, doth the same thyng. Thys herbe gyuen in, in meat vnto quales and cokkes maketh them seyght moze earnestly, then they dyd before. Thys herbe byngeth furth of the breste toughe and thicke humores. Venus heyre is in mean tempze betwene hote and colde. Helue wyrteth, that the broth where in is soden a pound of thys herbe beyng grene, purgeth yelo w cholere, and draweth furth flume out of the hole bellye, and lyuer, and byngeth furth of the breste and lunges by spyttyng, tough and clammy humores.

# Of the ryght affodill.



Albucum is called in latin also *Hastula regia*, and in Greke *asphedelos*, and it maye be called in Englysh ryght affodill. Howbeit, I could neuer se thys herb in England but ones, for the herbe that the people calleth here Affodill or daffodill is a kynd of narcissus. The right affodill hath a longe stalke a cubit long, and some thyng longer & many whyte floures in the top, and not one alone as the kyndes of Narcissus haue. Theophrastus sayth, that ther groweth a woyme in affodyles, and that it groweth vnto a kynde of flye and fleeth out when the floure is ripe. The sede is thre square like bucke wheate or beach aples, but it is blacker and harder, the leues are long as a great leke leues are, and the rootes are many together lyke acornes. I haue sene thys herbe oft in Italye and in certayne gardines of Antwerp, and now I haue it in England in my garden.

## The vertues.

The



# The properties.



**H**E rootes of the ryght affodyll are bytynge sharpe, and do het e  
and prouoke byne and wemens floures. A dramme of the rotes  
dronken in wyne, helpe the paynes in the syde, bursten pla-  
ces and shonken together, and coughes. The same taken in þ  
quantite of the vnder ankle bone, suche as men playe wyth, helpeth vomy-  
tyng if it be eaten. thre drammes weight of the same, is good for them that  
are byten of a serpent. Ye must anoynte the bytynge wyth the leues, flou-  
res and rootes wyth wyne. Do so also to foule and consumyng sores. The  
rootes soden in the Dregges of wyne, are good for the inflammations of þ  
papes and mennis stones, for swellynge and for byles. It is also good for  
neme inflammations layd to with barley mele. The iuice of the roote soden  
with old swete wyne, myz and saffron, is a good medicine for the eyes. It  
is also good for mater yeares byused with frankincense, honye, wyne, and  
myz, the same put in to the contrary ear, swageth the tuthake. The ashes  
of the roote layd to, maketh heyze grow agayne in a skalled head. Oyle soden  
in the syze in the rootes made holow, is good for the kybes, oz moules that  
are raw, and for the burnyng of the syze. poured into the eare, it is good  
for defenes. The roote heleth whyte spottes in the fleshe, if ye rub them  
first with a cloth, and afterwarde lay the roote to them. The seed and the  
floures dronken in wyne, withstand wonderfully the poppone of scolopen-  
dres and scozpiones. They purge also the belly.

*Alopecurus.*

*Foxe tyle.*



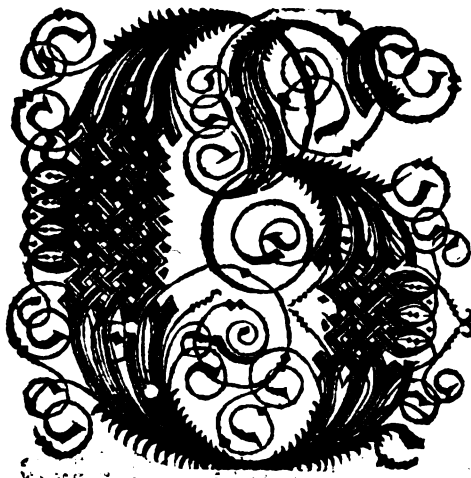
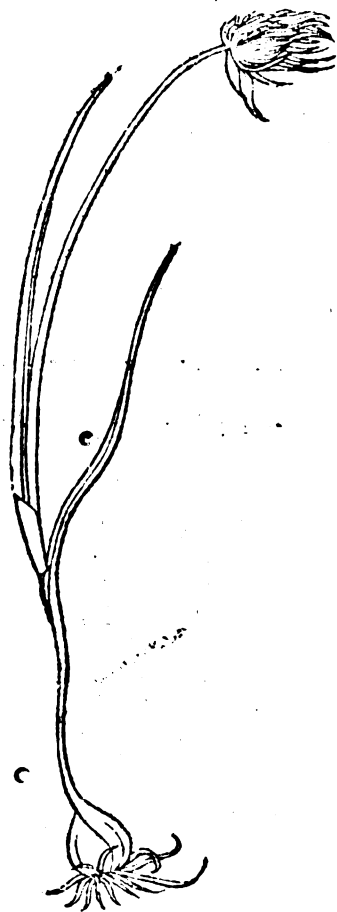
**B. iii. Of fere**

# Of Garleke.



**L**opecurus groweth not in England that euer I haue sene, but I haue sene it growe in Germanye, but the sayest that euer I sawe, growe in Italy. The herbe is lyke vnto a hozt kynde of corne and hath in the tope of the straw, a great thycke and busse eare full of longe downes, whych is very like vnto a fore tayle, wherof it hath the name in Greke. I haue not reade any thyng worthye the wyrtynge of thys herbe, nether haue I heard of any man which had any experyence in the nature of thys herbe.

# Of Garleke.



**G**arleke is called in Greke Skozodon, in Duché Knoublouch, in frenche Aul oz aur. ther are .iij. kyndes of Garleke. The fyrst is the comon gardin garleke, the secounde is called in Greke Ophio skozodon: in latyn Allium anguinum or allium syluestre: in Englyshe crowe garlyke oz wyld garlyke. Thys kynde hath very small leues comynng furth lyke grene twigges and they are comonlye croked in at the end, and when it is ripe it hath seede in the tope euen lyke vnto the cloues whych growe in the

# Of garlyke,

þ roote but they are lesse. The third kynde is called allium bysinum in latin, and in Englysh rammes oz ramseyes: the fyrst kynde growe onlye in gardynes in England, and the second groweth in myddes andfeldes in eue-ry cuntre, the thyrde kynde groweth in woddes about bath.

## The vertues of Garlyke.



Garlyke warmeth the bodye and breaketh insundre grosse humozes, and curtethe in peces toughe humozes. Garlyke thwyle oz thyrle soden in water, putteth away hys sharpnes and yet for al that it leseth not hys vertue in makynge subtyle and fyne it that is grosse. But it wynneth therby a certayne pour, though it be not easy to be perceyued, to noryshe the body, which it had not befor it was soden. Garlyke is not onlye good meat but also good medicine, for it can lose it that is stopped and also dzyue it awaye. Garlike is of that kynde of meates whyche dzyue furthe winde and ingendere no thyrst. Crow garlyke as all other wilde herbes be, is stronger then it of the gardyne. garlyke dzyueth the out of the belly byo de woymes taken with other meat, it prouoketh byne, it helpeth the by-tyng of a veper. Bothe eaten and also layd to. it is good agaynst the bitinges of madd oz weod beastes. It is also very good for the ieopardies that may come of changing of waters, & cuntrees, it clereth þ voyce & swageth the olde coughe, taken row oz soden. The same dzoncken wyth the brothe of ozgane kylleth lype and nyttes. The ashes of burned garlike layde to wyth hony helethe byuses and blewe stryppes solowinge of betynge oz fallynge and wyth the oyntmente of spyknarde: it helethe the fallynge of the heere, and wyth oyle and salt it helcth the burstynges obot of wheles, and wyth hony it taketh awaye the scurupe euell, frekelles, runnynges sozes of the hede and scurfe and leprosyes. Garlyke dzyueth away wyth hys smell serpentis and scorpyones. It is medycynable agaynst the poylone of lybards bayne. It drawethe downe wemenes syknes and secundes wyth the perfume of it, and so doeth it, if they will sit vper the brothe that it is sodene in wyth herbes of lyke vertue. Garlyke soden wyth mylke, oz broken oz mengled wyth softe chese, stancheth the fallynge downe of humozes called the catarre. And so is it good agaynst horlues. Thre lytle cloues broken in bynegre and layde to the tethe are good for the tethe ake. It swageth also the payne of the tethe if it be rosted and putt in to the tethe, so that the payne come of to mucche moysture. One hede of garlyke dzonkene wyth .c. drammes of the gume of laserpytyum, dzyueth awaye the quartayne ague. for lake of the true laserpytyum: ye may take the roote of angelyca oz of pyllytozpe of spayne, called othez wyle magystrantya. It prouoketh slepe and makethe the coloure of the bodye rede, and styrreth the men to vnerpe, dzonkene wyth grene Cozander and stronge wyne. It is also good for the pype oz roupe of hennes and cockes, as Pliny wyrteth. Garlike helpeth the colyke þ cummeth of wynde, and the sciapca that is of fleme. It maketh subtyll the noryshment and the bloud. The ble of garlike is euell for all them þ are of an hote complexyon, for it hurtethe the eyes, the hede, the longes, and the kydnes, it hurteth also

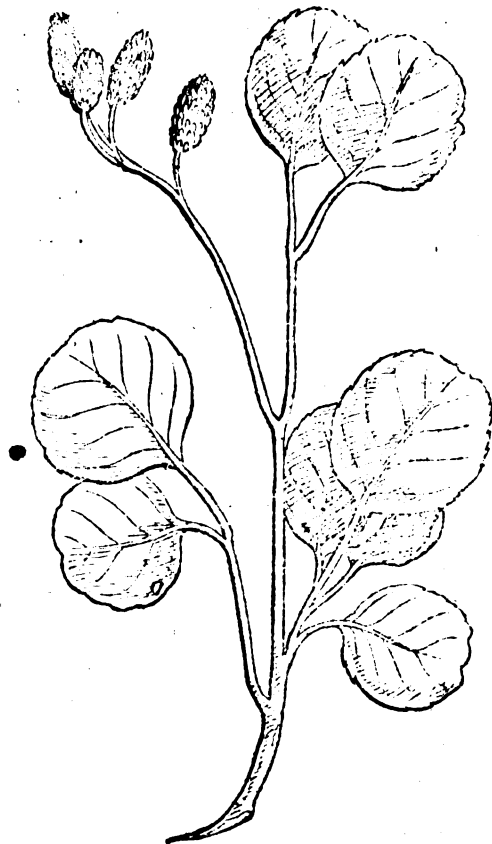
B. b. women

# Of Alder tree.

women with child and suckyng chylder. Garleke is as Galene sayth, the men of the countres triacle. It is hote and drye in the fourth degree.

Alnus.

The Alder tree.



## Of the alder tree.



The alder tree, whiche is also called an aller tree, is named in greke Clethra, in latin alnus, in duche, ein erlenbaum. The nature of thys tree is to growe by water sydes and in marribe groundes.

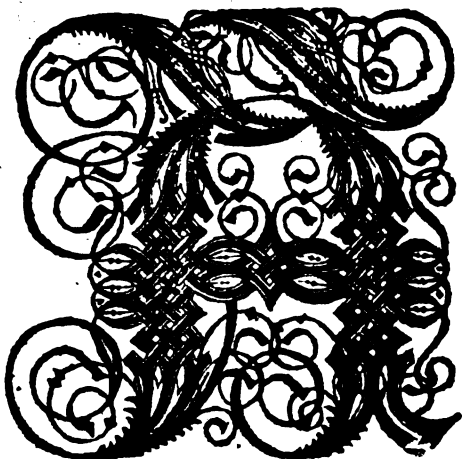
## The properties of alders.



The tree when the barke is of, is reade, and the barke is muche bled to dye wyth all. Plini sayth, that alder is profitable to set at ryuer sydes agaynst the rage of the floude, to helpe and strengthen the banke wyth all: and that vnder the shadowe of alder trees, maye well growe anye thyng, that is sett, or sowne: which thing chaunceth not vnder many other trees. Some saye that the iuice of an alder trees barke, is good for a burning. The leues are colde and astringent, and so is the barke also.

Aloe may

# Of Aloe.



Aloe maye be called in Englysh herbe Aloe to put difference betwene the herbe and the iuice which compacted together & dzyed into great peces is comonlye called aloe, Aloe hath fat & thycke leues lyke vnto squilla or sea omyone, somthyng brode, round and bowynge backwarde. It hath leues of eche syde, growynge a worie, pyckye, with fewe cresses and hoxt. The stalke is lyke ryght affodilles stalke, it hath whyte floures, and fruyte like vnto right affodyll, it hath a greuous

saunour and a wonderfull bytter taste, it hath one roote, and stycketh in the grounde lyke a stake. I haue sene in Italye in dyuerse gardynes herbe aloe, but it endureth not in Italye in gardynes, aboue iij. yeares: as þ Italianes tolde me. I haue sene herbe aloe also in Anwerpe in stoppes & ther it endureth longe alyue, as oypine doth and housleke. wherfore some haue called it semper viuum marinum, that is sea aigrene.

## The vertues.

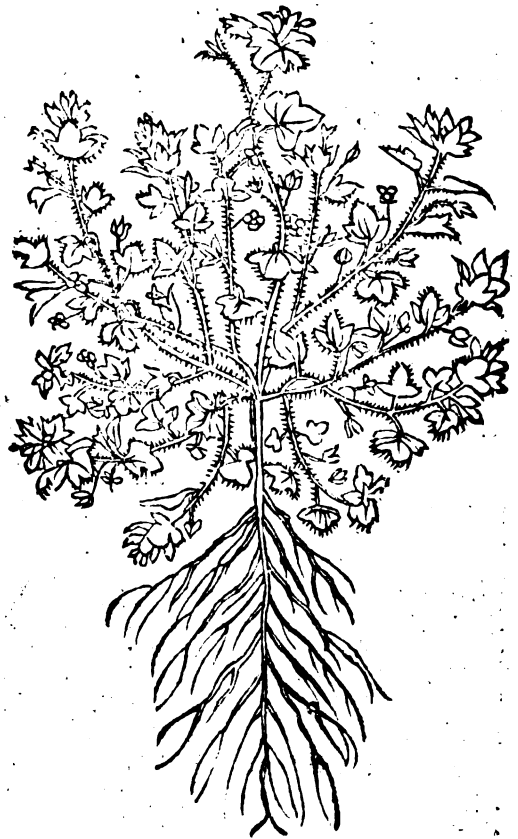
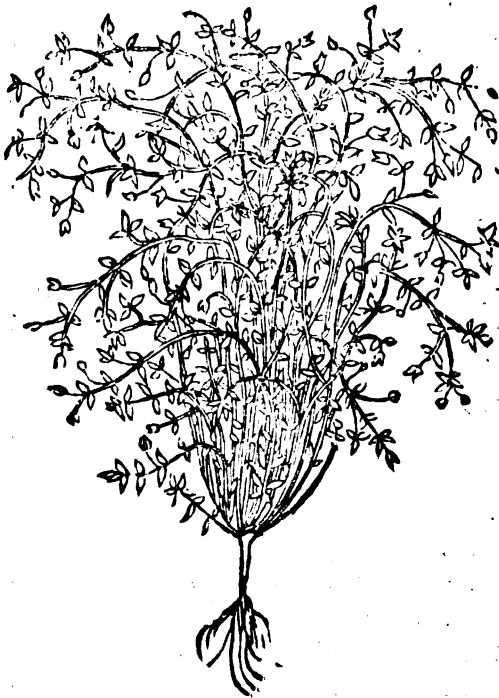
**H**ere are two kyndes of aloe, one kynde is full of sande, & semeth to be the drosse and out cast of the pure iuice. The other kynde is like vnto a lyuer, that ought to be taken, that is of a good saunoure pure, and hath no decept in it, whynge without stones, of a read colour, growynge together lyke a lyuer, bytle, easy to melt and of a great bitternes. It that is black and hard to bzeake is not commendyd. The nature of the herbe Aloe is to hele woundes, and the property of the iuice is to dzye vp, to prouoke slepe and to make bodies thicke and fast together, and to louse the belly, two lytle spounfulles of aloe beat into powder, and taken ether wyth colde or wyth warme water purgeth the stomake, stoppeth the bomytyng of bloude, and purgeth the labondes, taken in the quantitye of a scruple and a halfe wyth water or a drame in dzyne, thre drammes of Aloe taken, make a iust purgation. Helue gyueth in powder or pylles from a drame and a halfe to two drammes, and in instepe or infuse from a drame & a halfe vnto iij. drammes & a halfe. Aloe mixed wyth other purgations, helpeth þ they hurt not the stomake so much as they wold haue done if they had bene takē alone. Aloe dzyed, is sprinkled into woundes to make them growe together agayne, it bringeth sores to a skynne, & holdeth them in, that they sprede no farther, it heleth specyally the pryuy members that haue sores and the skynne of, It iopneth together agayne the skynne that couereth the knope of boyes yeardes, if it be broken in sunder wyth Maluely. It heleth ryftes and hard lumpes, þ aryle in the fundament, it stoppeth þ ouer much isshuyng of þ emrodes, & burstyng out of bloud, it heleth also agnales, whē they are cut of. With hony it taketh awaye þ blewe markes & tokens þ come of beatyng or brusyng, it heleth þ scabbie blere eyes, & þ iche of þ corners of þ eye. It stancheth the heade ake, layd vnto the tēple & forchede wyth pinegre and rose oyle, wyth wyne layd vnto the heade, it holdeth

# Of Chikewede.

holdeth fast the heere that wold fall of. It is good for the swelling in the kirnelles vnder the tonge for the disease of the goumes and all other diseases of the mouth layd to wyth wyth wyne & honny. Aloe is burnt in a clene and burnyng hote vessel, and is oft stirred with a fether, that it may be all alpyke rosted, and so it is a good medycyne for soze eyes. Some tyme it is washed, that the sande may go vnto the bottome. Aloe washed, is holsomer for þe stomake, but it purgeth not so much as vnwashed. Aloe purgeth choler and fleme. it purgeth souner as Mesue sayeth if it be taken before meate, and if therbe menged with it mace, clowes nut mugges cumanum, masticke or sollot, wyne or rose water, or the iuice of fenell, wherein Aloe myxed with dragonis bloud, and myrr healeth stynkyng and olde sozes. The same mixed wyth mirr, kepeth dead bodes from corruption. Aloe dissolved with the whyte of an egge, is a good unplaster to stop bloud, both of the emrodes, and of any wounde or cuttyng. Aloe is not good for them that are much disposed to the emrodes, for it openeth the mouthes of the baynes. It is also euell for them that are hote and drye of nature, but it is good for them that are moyst and cold. Aloe is hote in the begynnyng of the second degre, and dry in the third degre. The best aloe as Galene writeth commeth from Indy.

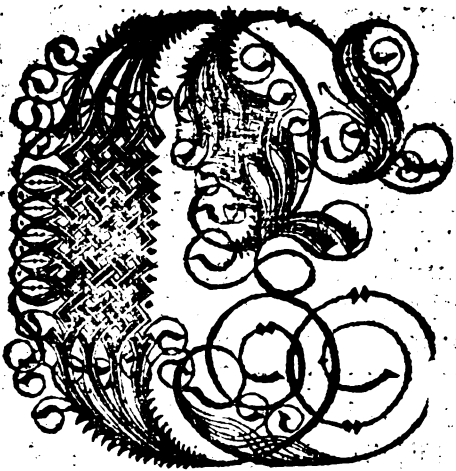
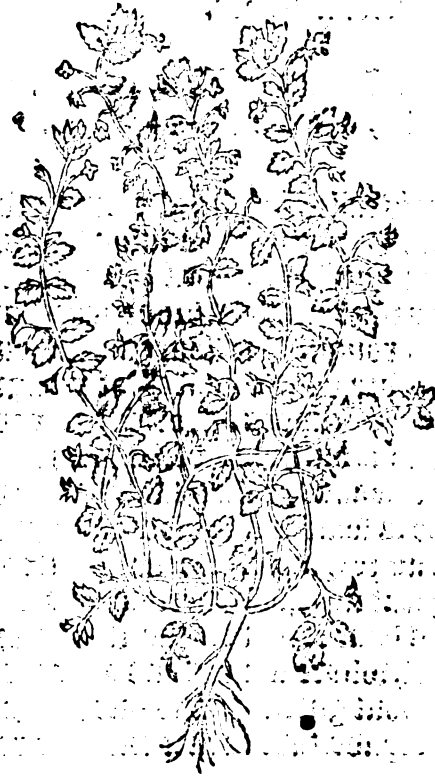
# Of Chikewede,

*Alfie. Chikewede.*



# Of Chikewede.

Chikewede.



**C**hikewed is called in greke alline, and the latines vse the same name, in duche vogel craut, oz mere, in frenche maumon. The Docters call it, moxsumgalline: this herbe is so well knowne in all contrees, that I nede not largelyer to describe it. they that kepe lyttle byrdes in cages, when they are sycke, gyue the byrdes of thys herbe, to restore them to their health agayne.

## The vertues of Chikewede.



**T**he poure of this herbe is to bynde and to coule. It is layd to the inflammations of the eyes with barlye mele and water. The tuice is also poured into the eares agaynst the payne of them. This herbe is profitable for all thyng that paretory is good for. It is

# Of Henbayn,

It is good for all gatherynge and inflammatyons both of bloude and also of Choler, if it be not extremely hote.

# Of Henbayne,



Henbayne is called in latin altercum, and Apollinaris or faba uilla in Barbarus latin iulquiamus, in greke Hypocistis, in duche billem crout, in frenche de la Hanbane. Henbane hath thicke stalkes, brode leues and longe, deuyded, black, and rough. The floures come out of the syde of the stalke in ordre, as the floures of pomgranates, compassed wyth the lytle cuppes full of seede as poppy hath. Ther are thre sortes of Henbayne, one with blacke seede with floures, almost purple with the leues of frenche beanes, called smidar, with besselles harde and pyckye. The other seede is something yelow as wynter cresses is, the leues and the coddes are moze symple. Both these two kyndes make men madde, and fall into a great slepe, and therfore they ought not to be commonly vsed. Physicianes haue receyued the thyrde kynde as most gentle full of hoze, and softe, with whyte floures and whit sedes, and it groweth about the sea syde, and about guttures and ditches, about townes and cytyes, whych if ye cannot fynde, take then it with the reade seede and vse it.

# The vertues,



That hath the black seede is þ worst kynd, & is not appoyued. A certayne iuyce is pressed in þ sun out of þ freshe seede stalkes & leues hyled, & whē as þ moysture is dyled bp, þ vse of it, dureth for a yeaer, it falleth easely into daunger of corruption. The iuyce is also drawen out of the dyle seede, hyled by it selfe, & laid in warme water, and then pressed out. The iuyce that is pressed out, is better & releaseth the paine soner then it with the milky humour, that cometh out of þ herbe, by scotching or nyckying. The grene herbe hyled & mixed with wheat mele of thre monethes is made into rounde lytle cakes, and so laid bp. The first iuyce, & that which is drawen out of the dyle seede are cōueniently, put in þ medicines, which swage payne, and they are good agaynst quyke and hote illhues, the paynes of the eares, & the diseales of þ moucher w wheat mele and barlye mele, they stanche the inflammations and burnynges of þ eyes of the fete, & of other partes. The seede can do the same. It is good for the cough, sot castarres, runnynges of þ eyes & other aykes. The same w poppy seede, about þ waight of .x. graynes is donken with mede agaynst the excelle of wemenes syckenes and any other illhue of bloude that bursteth out. It helpeth the gobot and a mannes stoness þ are swelled w wynd, soze pappes, whyche are after a womannes byrth, puffed bp, & do swell, if it be broken, and layd to wyth wyne. They vse also to be put in other playsters which are orderyed to swage payn. The leues are very good to be put in all me-



# Of Marrische Mallowe.

almedicynes, whych take payn away both by thē selues & also with barley mele. The grene leues are layd to, to release all kynd of payne. iij. or iiij. leues dzonken wyth wyne hele cold agues, where in they p̄ are syck are both hote and cold at one time. The rootes soden in vinegre as for the tuthake. The smoke of thys herbe is good for the cough, if it be receyued into the mouth. Plini sayth that the oyle made of the seide of thys herbe, put into a mannes eare, byngeth hym owt of hys mynd. Also mo then. iiij. of the leues dzonken, do the same Benbayne is coolde in the thyrd degre.

# Of marrische Mallowe.



Althea is called also Hibiscus and Eniscus and of the potecaryes malua bis malua and maluauficus, in Englysh marryth mallowe or water mallowe, in Ducheyn ibish, in frenche guimaunes. This herbe groweth naturally in watery & marryth myddoes, and by water sydes. Althea or marryth mallowe hath rounde leues lyke vnto sobhede, with a whit downe vpon them, wyth a floure after the proportion of a roase, but in coloure they are pale purple, much drawyng nere vnto white, for the quantite of the herbe very smalle, with a stalke of. ij. cubites hygh, with clammy rootes, and whyt within Althea, hath the name in greke, because it is good for manye dysleases. It is called marrische mallowe in Englyshe, because it groweth comonly in marryth ground and watery myddoes. By thys description it is playne that our comon hollyoke is not Althea.

## The vertues.



Marryth mallowe, soden in wyne or mede, or brused and laid on by it selfe, is good for woundes, for hard kynelles, swellynge, and wennes, for the burnyng and swelling behynd the eares, for impostumes, for thg burnyng impostume, of the pappes, for the brusynge of the fundament, for wyndy swellynge, for the styfnes of the synnowes for it dypueth awaye, maketh rype or digesteth, bursteth, and couereth with skyne. Sette it as is mencyoned before, and put swynes grese vnto it, or goosgrese, or turpentyne, that it may be clammy as an implaster, and then it is good for the inflammations and stoppynges of the mother, if ye put it into the mother after a supposytozpe wyse. The brothe that the herbe is soden in, is good for the same. It draweth out also the burdens of p̄ mother, & p̄ secundes p̄ abyde after the chylde. The brothe of p̄ roote dzonken with wyne, helpeth thē p̄ cannot well make water, & the rawnes of them p̄ haue the stone, p̄ bloody styre, the sciatica, the trymblyng of any membe, & the burstynge. Washe the mouth with the same herbe soden in vinegre, & it will ease the payne of p̄ tethe. The grene seide & p̄ drye also broken, heleth frekelles and foule spottes, & they be anoynted therwith in p̄ sunn. They p̄ are anoynted w̄ p̄ same, w̄ oyle & vinegre, are in no dauger to be bittē of venemous beastes. It is good agaynst the bloody styre, p̄ vomiting of blood, & the common styre. The same seide soden in water and vinegre or in wyne, is dzonken agaynst all the styngyng of bees waspes & such other lyke. The leues with a lyttle

# Of Marierum

alytle oyle are layd on bytynges and burnynges. It is evidently knowen that water wyll were thicke, if this roite be byused and put in it, so that þ water stand abyode in the ayre wythout the dozes.

## Of Marierum gentle.



Arierum is called in Greke samyschos and amarokos, in latin amaracus or maiorana, in Duché meieran or maioran, in french maiolayn or maron. Some call thys herbe in englysh merierum gentle, to put a difference betwene an other herbe called mezierum, which is but a bastard kynde, & this is þ true kynde. Merierum is a thicke and bushy herbe creping by the ground with leues lyke small calaminte roughe and rounde. it hath lytle toppes in

the byest parte of the stalke muche lyke scales one growinge ouer another as the fyr tree nuttes do appere, It hath a very good sauour.

## The vertues.



The broth of thys herbe dronken is good for the droppe in þ begynnynge, and for them that can not make water, & for the gnawing in the belly. The dyse leues layd to, with hony take away, blew markes, whych come of beting, and in a supposytorye, they byynge doune wymens sycknes. They are also good to be layd vnto the styngyng of a scorppone with salt & vinegre. The same receyued in to a salue made of wax are good for þ membes that are out of ioynte, & after the same maner they are good for lose swellinges, and they are layd vnto the eyes with the floure of barley, when they haue an inflammation. They are mixed with medycynes, whych refresh the werynes and such emplasteres as are appoynted to hete. The powder of the dyse herbe put in a mannes nose, maketh him to nele, þ oyle that is made of merierum, warmeth and fasteneth the synoes. Thys herbe is hote in the thyrde degree, and drye in the seconde.

## Alysson.



Alysson hath the name in Greke, because it helpeth the biting of a wod dogge. Dioscorides and Plini do not agre with Aetius & Actuarius in the kescriptyon of this herbe. for Dioscorides and Plinj make alysson lyke vnto goodhareth, for Dioscorides commonly setteth herbes of lyke forme and fashon together, & he setteth next vnto goodhareth, whych is called in Sparine, alysson. Howbeit this were no necessary argument, if that I had no mo profes then thys alone. But Plini maketh euydently, for my purpose his wordes are these. *Alyssos arabia folijs tantum & ranis minoribus differt.* Alyssos differeth only from madder in that it hath

# Of alysson,

bath lesse leues, & lesse braunches, and madder, is very lyke vnto a patine. Dioscorides describeth alysson, thus alysson is a lytle bushy herbe somthyng sharpe wyth rounde leues: and besyde them hath a fruyte, lyke to lytle buckleres: wherin is sede somthyng brode. it groweth in hilly and roughe places. The herbe whych I take to be alysson of Pliny and Dioscorides, is a small herbe of a span hight: and of one small rede roote, growe many small stalkes, whych haue many rowelles as it were of spozes, set in order: and at euery rowell or rounde order of leues ner the tope, they spryngeth furthe a lytle small branche, whiche hath floures, fruyte, and sede. the stalke is .iiij. square and somthyng sharpe. The leues in dede are not euen playne rownde taken seuerally by them selues, but they taken one with an other all to gether are rounde in order. If that the roundnes that Dioscorides speaketh of, be not thus to be vnderstand: this herbe can not be Dioscorides Alysson. the floures are bluysh purple, and appere comonly about the end of maye: the fruyte groweth euer. .ij. and .ij. together: wherin is a lytle blake sede some thyng flat. in some tope a man may fynde. .iiij. cople of lytle vessels, whych contayneth thys sede. ther are none of these vessels founde alone. The herbe is hote and specially the sede, but the hete appereth not straight waye tyll that it hath bene a good while one youre tonge, and then it is evidently sharpe and bitynge. Aetius wyrteth thus of Alysson. The medicine called Hiera, is to be geuen euery daye not as a purgatione, but as a helping medycyne in þ quantite of an hasell nut wyth an vnce and an halfe of the brothe of salge, or the herbe syderitis whych is called heraclea. Some vse this alone and say that it profiteth muche, & therfore name it Alysson, because it taketh madnes away. These wordes wyrteth he in the heling of the bityng of a mad dogge. And wher he intreateth of symples: he wyrteth of Alysson thus. They saye that Alysson is the herbe called sideritis, whych groweth euery where by the high wayes. it hath a purple floure, and thyke leues. Actuarius describeth alysson after thys maner. Alysson is an herbe lyke vnto hore hounde sharper onely, and with moze pykkye rounde hedes, and wyth blewe floures. Hore hounde, and sideritis are very lyke: as eaery man knoweth, whych hath sene bothe, but betwene Hore hounde, and madder, or gossharthe ther is no lyknes at all, sauynge that the leues in all these herbes stande orderly distinct one from an other by certayne equall spaccs. Therfore we may se þ Alysson of Dioscorides, and Pliny, is not all one wyth Alysson, of Aetius, and Actuarius. Howe be it they do all agre in thys, that Alysson is good for the bitynge of a mad dogge. Alysson of Dioscorides, and Pliny may be named in English helebyte, or heledog, of the property that it hath in helyng of the bityng of madde dogges. some herbaryes call this same herbe, rubiam minorum.

## The vertues,



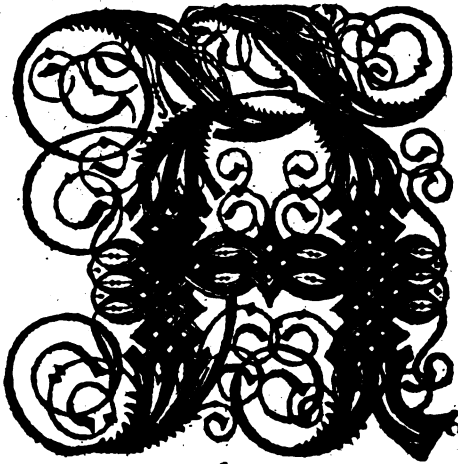
He brothe of helebyte dronken, dryueth awaye the hythcoke, that is wythout an ague. It doth the same: if any man hold it, or smell it with hony. the same broken, helpeth the diseases and frekelles of the face. brysted and taken in meat, it is supposed to be good agaynste the madnes of a dogge.

C. i. The

# Of Amaranthus.

The same hong by in houses, is thought to be hollome, and a defence agaynst inchaunting, both vnto man and beast: and bownde about in a lynnyng cloth, it dryueth away the diseases of cattell. Galene confirmeth the saynge of Dioscorides, Pliny, Aetius, and Actuarius: and sayth, that this herbe hath the name of helyng of them that are byten of a mad dogge: and that þ herbe gyuen to them that are mad oft times by þ likenes, of the hole substance, hath perfyty heled them.

## Amaranthus.



*Amaranthus Purpureus.*

Amaranthus is not the same herbe in Dioscorides, that it is in Pliny. for theyr Descriptyons of Amaranthus are diuerse, & differing. Amaranthus of Pliny, as he wyteth hym selfe, is rather a purple eare then a floure, and that wythout smell or sanour, and it is to be wondered at, howe that it wold be plucked oft, and groweth better when it is thus hadled. the leues of the herbe are lyke vnto the leues of a blyte or the longest leues of basyle, Properties it hath none, that I

*Amaranthus Cirrius.*



# Of the Almond tree,

knoboe of but that it dryeth muche, & therfor helpeth to stope a lay. it is called in english, purple veluet flour, or flour amour. The herbe whiche is named in Dioscorides Elichyson, is also called of Galene amarathus: & thus it is described of Dioscorides. Elichysu hath a litle white branche, grene, streight, and strong, and narrow leues, like vnto sothernwood, certayn spaces goinge betwene the leues: the tope is al yelow, and is full of rounde knoppes, like vnto dye berryes: the roe is very smal. it groweth in vneue places, and in holow places, wher as waters ble some tyme to ryne. Som learned men of this time take the herbe called of the apothecaries stichas citryna, and of the germanes rheinblome, to be elichyson. But this herbe, hath not leues, lyke vnto sothernwood, but vnto ylope. Wherfor stichas citryna is not Elichyson of Dioscorides. The ryght Elichyson groweth in Italy: and hath so small leues, as sothernwood hath: and it may be called in englysh, flour amor, or yelow flour amor.

## The propertyes,

**T**he top of the herbe called elichyson drunken wyth wine, helpeth the bytynge of serpentis, the sciatica, them that can not well make water, & burstinges, & it prouoketh floures to come doune. Drunken wyth honyed wyne it wasteth bp, bloud rnuene together, whether it be in the stomache, or in the blader. giuen wyth whit wine dilayed, to them that are fastinge, about .ij. scrupules: it stoppeth poses, and catarres. It is good to be laid among clothes to saue them from mothes. The nature of the herbe is to cut in sonder, and to make subtyle: but it hurteth the stomache.

# Of the Almond tree,

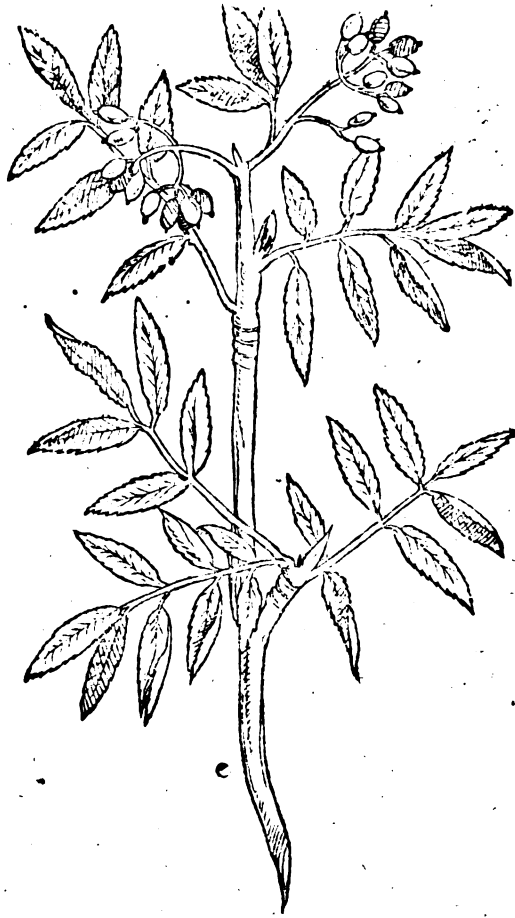
**A**lmond tre is called in greke Amygdale, in latyn Amigdala, in Duche ein mandelbaum, in frenche amandier. Almond trees growe muche in highe germanye, and in great plenty in Italy. and some growe in Englande: but I haue herde of no great soze of the fruyte of them, that growe in Englande. The tre at the first sight is lyke vnto a wplowe tre, but the leues are shorter and bygger aboute the settinge on the stalke then wplow leues be. The fruyt and the kernell of it are so wel knownen, that I nede no further to descrybe them.

## The vertues,

**T**he bothe of the rootes of the bytter Almond tre, if they be broken, and soden, scoureth away the frekelles and spottes of the face. The Almondes ther selues laid to, do the same. And they layd to the conuenient place, bringe doune wemens syknes. They take away þ hede ake, if they be layd to the tempels, or forhede wyth bynegre and rose oyle. And wyth wyne: they are good for wheles & litle sozes: and wyth hony they hele rooting, and running sozes, which runne from place to place: and the

C.ij. biting

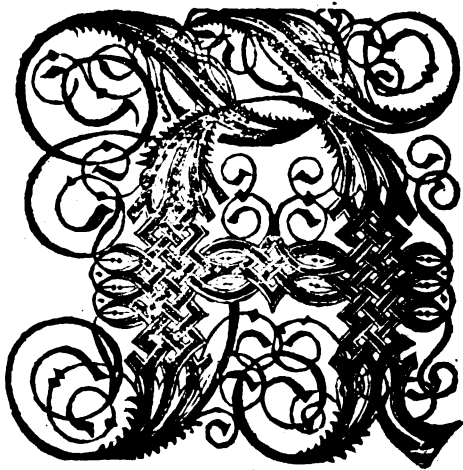
# Of the almond tree.



biting of dogges. The same eaten taketh ake away. They softene þ belly  
tehy make a man slepe, prouoke byrnye: and they are taken agaynste the  
vomitinge of blode, taken with fine wheate flour, called amldum. Dronken  
with water, or lyked in with turpentine, they are good for them, that are  
diseased in the kydnes, or haue the inflammatio of the longes. With swete  
wyne they are good for the stone, and the stoppyng of the water, and they  
taken in with honye and mylke after the maner of an electuary in the qua  
tyte of an hasell nut, are good for the diseases of the lyuer, for the cough, e  
and for a wyndye colyke. The gome of an almonde tre is astryngent and  
hote: and if it be dronken it is good for the vomytyng of bloode: wyth vine  
gre it heleth scabbes & scurvy euell that runneth in the skyne. It helpeth  
an old cough taken wyth delayd wyne: it is good for them, that haue the  
stone, dronken wyth swete wyne or maluasey. Swete almondes haue a  
certayne bitternes couered with swetnes: they are of temperate hete and  
moysture, but they are muche weyker in operatione, then the bytter be.  
Some do hold that they increaseth the substance of the brayne. They make one  
slepe pleasantlye, and scoure and purge the wayes that the water co  
meth thorowe: and they are verseyt for lene folke: and the oyle of them  
is good for a drye crampe. The oyle of bytter almondes is hotter by one  
degre, then the oyle of swete almondes is. It is moste fit for eares that  
are stopped wyth grosse wynde, for hardnes of hearyng, and for the noyse  
in the eares, that cometh of cold. It killeth also the wormes of the eares.  
It is tried by experience, that this oyle is moze conuenient for the eares  
then other oyles be.

Ami

# Of Ami.



Ami.



Ami is called both of grecians, and latynes, amy. the Apothecaries call it ameos in the genytypue case. It maye be also called in Englyshe ammi. Dioscorides writeth no moze of the descripyone of Ammi, because he thought it so commonly knowen in hys dayes, but these wordes. Ami hath muche smaller seede, then Cumin: and resembleth organe in taste. The herb, that is commonlye vled for Ammi in all shoppes nowe a dayes: hath a longe grene stalke, full of lytle branches about the top, wyth long small indented leues, & a whyte flour, and a busshy top lyke dyll, wyth a lytle bitter and hote seede. Although thys maye be vled for ammi, and is one kynde of it: yet ther groweth in Italye a better kynde, whyche I haue sene. If we could haue plentye of that kynde, I wold counsell men to vble it: and to leug thys, whyche we vble commonlye, for I fynde not the hete in thys seede, that Galene requyret. for he wyrteth, that Ami is hote, and drye in the extremyte of the thyrde degree. Howe be it, thys common ami is not to be dispised. Thys herbe groweth in many gardynes in germany and in my lordes gardyne at syone in England.

## The vertues.



Ami is good agaynste the gnawynge in the guttes, agaynste the stoppyng of the water, agaynste the biting of serpetes dronke with wine. It bringeth wemen theyr siknes. It

myxed with corrosyues made of the fleyes called chantarydes, do help the stoppyng of a mans water. wyth hony it taketh away blew markes rising of strypes, wyth rasynes, or roslyne. In a perfume it purgeth the mother. Some hold, that wemen do souner conceyue: if they smel thys herbe, when as the worke of conceptyone is in doyng.

# Amomum,

C. iij.

Amomum

# Of Pimpernell.



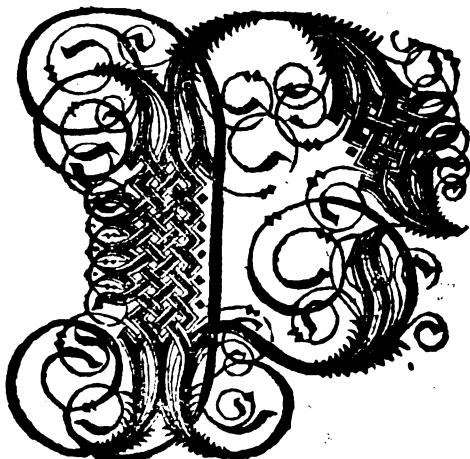
Amomum is a small bush, about the quantite of a manns hande, like vnto a cluster of grapes soiden into him selfe, litle sticke of wood, going one belide, & ouer an other, and partlie it resēbleth a net, and partlie a rounde thike bulshe, or rather the hede of a mace, if it were all made of litle sticke or of peces of siluer: as bige as straws in a rounde forme, it hath litle floures as hartes ease hath, and leues like vnto bziony. I sawe about. vij. yeres agoe at colō a litle scrube, some thing lesse then my hande, which was in all pointes like vnto the shrub aboue described, a certaine pilgreme, which had bene at Hierusalem, brought it out of iewry with him. The same is named of the herbaries rosa hiericumtis, that is the rose of hierico. The saing is, ꝑ it openeth euery yere aboute Chzistenmasse: wherfor some call it a chzisten masse rose. This same wold I reken to be the right amomum if it had that smell, whiche Dioscorides requireth in amomo. In all other pointes the description doth wonderfully agree. If any man channce vpon any, that hath a good sauoure with all these other properties aboue reherled, let him take it for the true amomū. Siluius of Parise writeth in his simples, that he had the true Amomum. For lake of the true amomū we may vse the comō calamus aromaticus, or Carpesio called of some cucuba. other iudge, ꝑ a mā, may vse for amomo. a fara, bacca or the right Acorus. But the seide that is commonlye vled for amono, is not of the strenght that amomum is of.

## The vertues.



Amomum hath pouer to hete, to binde, and to drie. It prouoketh to slepe, and laid to the for hede, it swageth ake, it maketh ripe, & driueth away in flammationes, and in postemes haning matter in the mlike hony, it helpeth them, that are bytten of scorpiones laid to emplasterwise with basil: and it is good for the gout, with ralsmes it heleth the inflammationes of the eyes. it is good for the diseases of ꝑ mother, other in a suppositoꝝpe taken befor, or in a bath that women syt ouer. The broth of it dzonke, is good for the lyuer, for the kydnes, and for the gout. it is fyte to be mixed with pꝛeseruatius, and pꝛecious oyntmentes.

# Of Pimpernelle.



Pimpernelle is named both in Greke, and in Latyne Anagallis, and Corchorus: in duche, ganchheil: in frenche Mergelyna. Pimpernell is of .ij. kyndes: it that hath the blew floure, is called the female, but it that hath ꝑ cremesine is called ꝑ male. They are lytle bushpe herbes lyenge vpon the the ground, and hane litle leues some thyng rounde lyke vnto parietory, whyche come owte of a .iiij. squared stalke. The fruyte of thys herbe is rounde.

The



# The vertues of Pympernell.



Both the kyndes haue a propertye to swage, and mytigate: and holdeth awaye inflammatyones: and putt out agayne stynges, and wyueres, that are false in the fleshe: and refrayne festrynge and rotyngge sores. The iuyce gargled in the throte and mouthe, putgeth the hede of fleme: and the same poured into the nose thrylle, that is of the other syde of the hede thē the tuth ake is in, taketh the payne awaye. wyth fyne honye it scouereth awaye the whyt spottes in the eyes. it is good for a dull syghte: and the same Dronken wyth wyne is good for them, that are bytten of serpentis: for them that are dysleasid in the lyuer, and in the kyndes. Some do wyte: that it whyche hath the blewe floure holdeth and stoppeth the fallynge Downe of the greate gutt, and it wyth the cremisen laide to, byngeth it furth. These. ij. herbes haue some hete and a drawynge nature, and dye wythowte bytynge: wherfore they bynde to gether woundes and hele roten sores, as Galene wythnesseth in the. vi. boke of the propertyes and poures of symple medycynes. The male pympernell groweth commonlye in England in the corne and in tyllid groundes, and so doth the female growe in Germany about hon and colon.

*Pympernell the female.*

*Pympernell the male.*



## Anagyris.

**Anagyris**

# Of Anagyris.



Anagyris groweth not in England, that I wote of: but I haue sene it in Italye. It maye be called in Englishe, bene trifolpe: because the leues grow thre together, and the sede is muche lyke a bene. Anagyris is a bushe like vnto a tree with leues and twigges, lyke vnto Agnus castus of Italy: But the leues are greater and shorter: and growe but iij. together, wheras agnus hath euer v. together, exceeding synkyngge. It hath the floures lyke vnto kole. It hath a fruyte in long horned coddles, of the lyknes of a kydney, of dyuers coloures, fyne and strong: whiche when the grape is ripe wereth harde.

## The propertyes of anagyris.

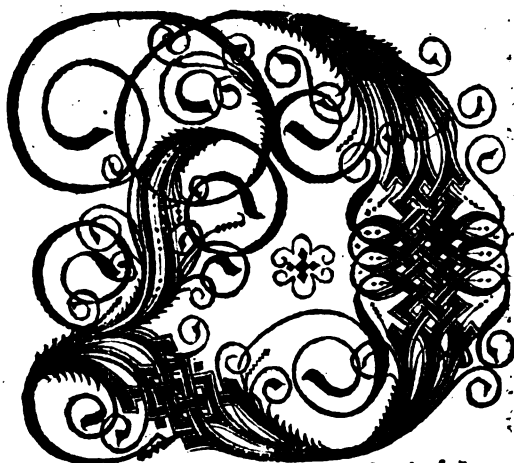


The tender and yong leues of this bushe broken, and layd to lyke an emplaster: holdeth downe wyndy and loule swellynge. If the byrth stycke fast, and the floures be stopped, or the secundes abyde behynde: they are Dronken in the weyght of a dramme in swete wyne. So are they also good, for the heade ake with wyne. They are also bounde to the wpmen, that haue an hard labour, but so that streyght waye after they be taken awaye. The sede eaten, maketh one bomite soze.

Anchusa.



# Of auchusa,



Dioscorides maketh, iij. kindes of auchusa. The fyrste kynde hath leues like vnto sharpe leued lettis, roughe, sharpe, blake, manye, growynge on euerye syde harde by the grounde, and full of pyckes. The root is a finger thyk, and it that cometh furth in summer, is of a sanguyne colour, it groweth in a rake ground. This kind groweth in many places of germany, & it is so like gardine buglosse, & a man can not lightlye discern the one from the other, sauynge only by

the root, whiche is verye rede with out, but not with in. It may be called in english, as the frêche men do, orchanet or rede bugloss. The secod kind dyffereth in this from the first, that it hath lesse leues, & sharpe like wise, small branches coming out of the stalke: it hath a purple flour turning to warde cremesyne: it hath rede rootes, and longe, whiche in the harvest tyme puttith furth a sanguine iuice. it groweth in sandy places. Thys herbe is called in some places of Englande cattys tayles, in other places wyld buglose: it groweth in grauyly and sandy places, and in pyttes, wher as grauell is dygged out of. The thyrde kynde is lyke vnto the seconde, but it hath a lesse fruyt or sede, and that of a cremesyne colour. I do not remembre, that I haue sene thys kynde,

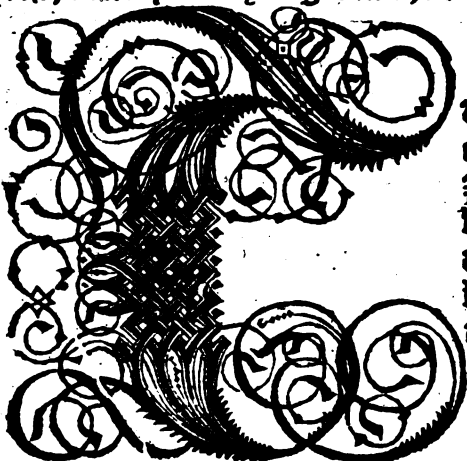
## The vertues of the, ij

former kyndes.



The first kind of auchusa, is good with oyle and were against burning, & old sores. it heleth the outragius inflamatiō or hete that commeth of choler with barle mele. it is layd on with vinegre against lepres and foule scurfynes. Thys same put into a womans mother draweth out the byrth. The broth of it is given for the disease of the kidnes and the milke, and to them that haue the iaudis: and if the payentes haue an ague, it must be taken with mede. The leues dronke with wyne stop the belly. The seconde is good against the bitinges of al serpentes, and especiallye against the bitinge of a vepare.

## Of Tutlan,



Tutlan (as I do iudge) is the herbe, which is called of Dioscorides androsomō, & of oure Botecaries agnus castus. It semeth to haue had the name of tutlan, because it heleth al. And of androsomō, because it hath iuice like vnto mannis blood. Androsomō differeth fro saint Johns grasse, & from Alstro called greate saynt Johns grasse, in that it hath manye braunches, and it hath rede twigges

# Of Anemone.

twiggess, and leues like rue: but thylle  
oz. iiii. folde greater: whyche broken  
put furth a voyntlye turpe, they haue  
in the topp. ij. and. ij. leues euer com-  
myng owt one agaynste an other, re-  
semblyng a byrdes wynges stretched  
furth, as when the byrde, flye: where  
about ther growe smal yelowe flou-  
res, and seide in lytle knoppes like vn-  
to the seide of blake poppye: and it is  
notable wyth certayne small leues in  
it. The small leues in the top broued  
oz broken sauour lyke rosyne.

## The vertues.

**A**ttanes seide broken, and  
dronken in the quantite of  
ij. drammes dzyueth out  
choleryke excrementes: it  
heleth mooste the sciatica. But after  
the purgation, the paciēt must drinke  
water. The herbe layd to burned  
places heleth the, and stācheth blood  
in woundes. And not only the herbe  
doth thys: but also the wyne that the  
herbe is soden in, as wytnelleth Ga-  
lene: whyche vnder the name of Androsemon, conteyneth in the booke of  
hys symple medycynes, Alcyon also.



*Agnus castus.*

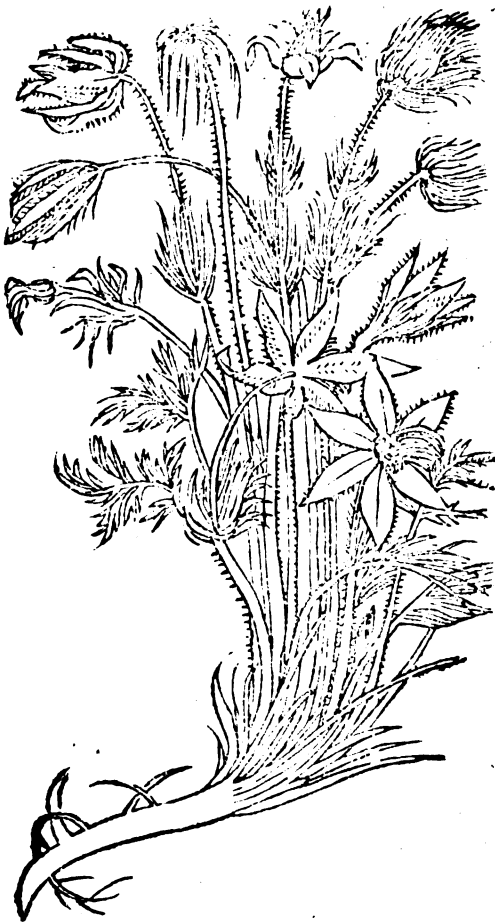
# Anemone.



Haue not sene yet the right tame Anemone. for it hath a  
lytle knope on the roote, as Astragalus hath, aboute the  
bygnes of an olyue. Thys kynde, whose fygure ye se set  
furth, in all other pointes, agreeth verye muche w<sup>th</sup> þe tame  
anemone. Wherfor it is wyld anemone, as the dyscryp-  
tyone afterwarde wyll declare. Anemone hath the name  
in Greke of wynde, because the floure neuer openeth it  
selfe, but when the wynde bloweth. The herbaryes therfor call thys,  
herbam venti, the Duchemen call it hacket craut, the frenche men coque  
lourdes, and it may be called in englysh rose perley: because ther groweth  
a floure like a syngle rose in the tope of thys herbe, which is very like perle-  
lye in the leues: oz it may be called wynde floure. It groweth in greates  
plenty aboute bon in germany, and about Oxforde in Englande, as my  
frende

# Of Dyll.

Anemone.



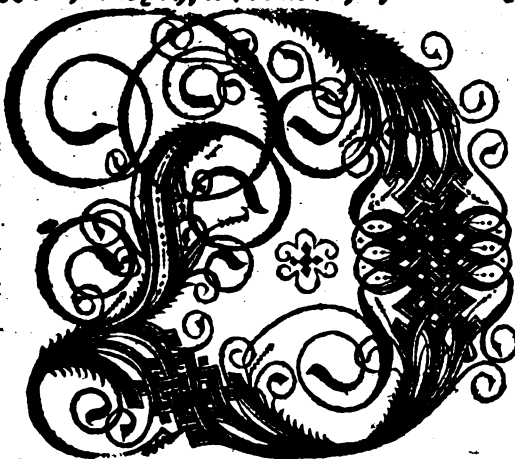
frend Falconer toulde me. Diosco-  
rides writeth thus of anemone. they  
are. ij. kindes of Anemone: the one is  
wylde, and the other is tame, oz of  
the gardine. wherof are many other  
vnder kyndes: one that hath a creme  
syne floure, and other a whytyshe oz  
of the colout of milke oz purple. The  
leues are lyke cariander, wyth smal-  
ler cuttynges oz indentynges, nere  
the grounde: the stalke is all downye  
and roughe and small, wher on grow  
floures lyke poppy: and the myddes  
of the lytle hedes are blake oz blewe.  
the rootes are of the bygnes of ano-  
lyue, oz bygger, it is almoste, compas-  
sed about wyth small ioyntes wyth  
knopes lyke knees. The wylde ane-  
mone in all poyntes is greater then  
þ tame, and hath broder and harder  
leues, a longer hede, and a creme-  
syne floure wyth manye small roo-  
tes. It is moze bitinge, thē it þ hath  
the blake leues.

## The vertues.



Theye haue both a bytynge and a sharpe qualyte. The iuice of  
the roote of them poured into ones nose, purgeth the hede. þ  
root chewed in the mouth bringeth furth watery flume. The  
same soden in swete wyne and layd to, heleth the inflamma-  
tions of the eyes: and it heleth the scarres and dymnes of the  
same. It scoureth away spychye sores. the leues and stalkes,  
if they be eaten wyth a cyssan, byng mylke to the bestes: and bring downe  
a womanes syknes, if they be layd to the place in wool. If lepres be anoynt-  
ed therwyth, it scoureth them a waye.

# Of Dyll.



sent wooders nere,

Dyll is named in Greke anethon, in  
Latyn Anethum, in Duché Dyl,  
in frenche anet. Dyll groweth a cu-  
byt hight, and some tyme halfe a cu-  
byte higher. it hath many smal braū  
ches coming furth of a great stalke,  
with a very small lefe a long, muche  
lyke greneheres. It is a yelow floure,  
and a brode sede, wyth a spokye top  
as fenell hath, whome he doth repre-  
The

# Of Dyll,



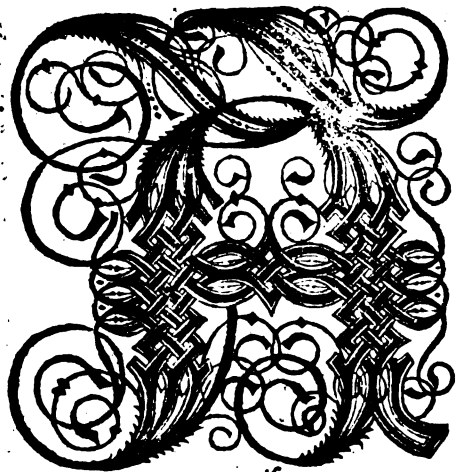
## The vertues,

**T**he brothe of the leues and seede of dry Dyll dronken byngeth mylke to the bestes, it stancheth gnawynge in the belly, and boynde in the same. it stoppeth also the bellye and vompyng; it prouoketh byrne, swageth þ hiekhoke, dulleth the eye sight, and oft dronken stoppeth þ seede. It is good for wemen to sit ouer it in water, whyche haue the dyscales of the mother. The asshes of the seede of this herbe layd to, after the maner of an emplaster, take away the harde lompes and knoppes that are about the fundament or in other places. Dyll as Galene sayth swageth ake, prouoketh slepe when it is grene, and maketh rype rawe humores. The oyle that is made of dyll is good to be gyuen vnto them that are werye in wynter, for it softneth and moysteth, and it is good for them that are sicke of an ague that commeth of small fleme, and for all dyscales that come of a coulde caule. Dyll is hote in the begynnynge of the fyrste degree, and drye in the begynnynge of the seconde.

## Of anyse,

Anyse

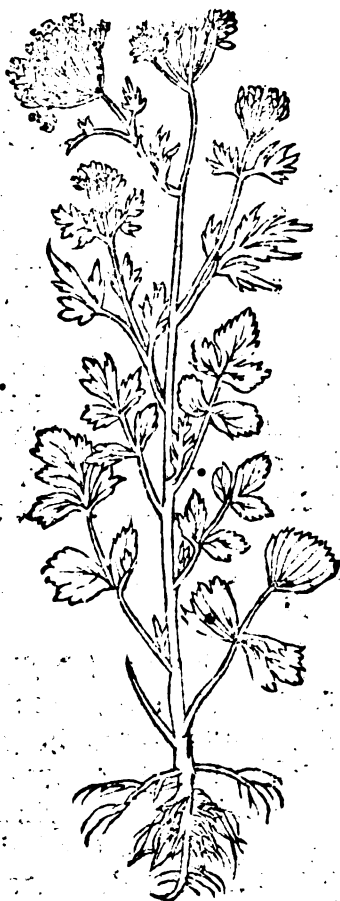
# Of Anyse.



Anif.

Anyse is called in greke anison, in latyn, anysum, in duche enyle, in frenche anise: the leafe of anyse, when it cummeth fyrst, furth is rounde, and indented about: afterward: it is like vnto parsely hygh by in the stalke it hath a flour and a top lyke fenell: it groweth only in gardyns in england. Galene sayeth that anyse is hote and drye in the thyrde degree: but thys that we vse, is not so hote: wherfore I suspek that there is a better kynde, then is commonly brought vnto vs, to be solde. Howebe it in the meane season we must vse thys, whych apereth to mee scarsely hote in the begynnyng of the secund degree.

## The vertues,



Anyse heteth and dryeth, maketh the bryth sweter, swageth payne, maketh a man to pylwell. it quencheth the thurst of them, that haue the drye oply. It is good agaynst the poyson of beltes, and agaynst wynde. It stoppeth the belly and the whit floures. it bringeth mylke to the poppes, it styreth men to the pleasure of the body. it swageth the hede ake, the smoke of it taken in at the nose, the same poured in to the broken eares, with rose oyle, he leth them. The best is it, that is newe not full of dryesse, but well smellynge. The beste cummeth owte of candye, and the nexte is brought owte of Egypte.

## Of pety whine,

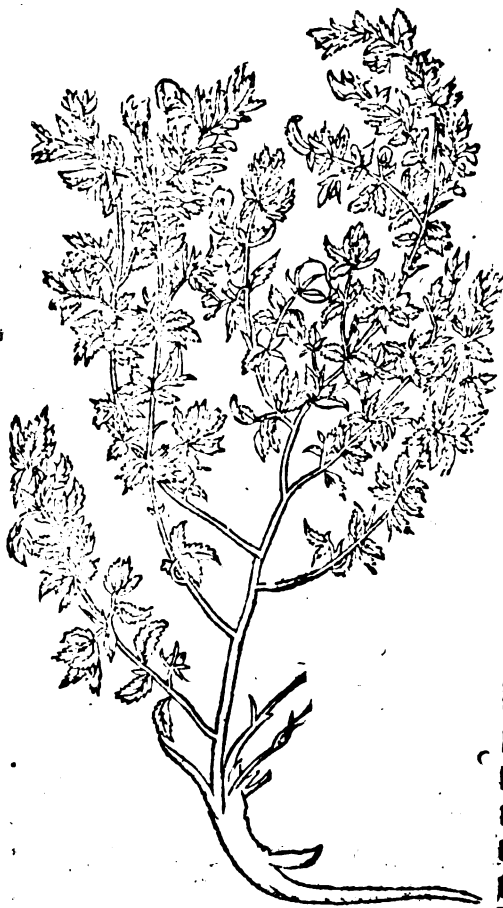


Pety whine, or grounde whine, or lytle whine is called in latyn, & Greke ononis, and anonis. It is called of the comon herbaryes resta bouis, remora aratri acutella, of the duch stall craut, or hawhekell of the frenche burgraues. In cambryge whye thys herbe is called a whyne. but I putt pety to it, to make dyfference betwene thys herbe, and a fur: whyche in manye places of Englande is also called a whyne. Pety whyne

hath

# Of Pety whyne,

Aronis, Pety whyne.



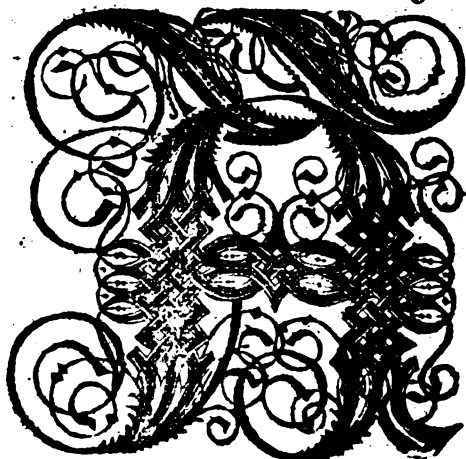
whyn, hath busshye stalkes of a span length, and longer with many ioyntes lyke knees, with many holow places, betwene the leues and stalke like arme holes, with lytle rounde hedes and lytle leues, thyn as lentelles be, drawinge nere in lyknes vnto the leues of rue or of wilde mellote, some thynge rough, & not without a good sauoure. It is laid vp in byrne, befoze it hath pryckes, and is afterwarde good for meate. The branches are full of sharpe & stronge pryckes. The rote is whyte and hote, and suche as is able to make humours thynne that are thicke.

## The vertues,

**T**he barke of the rootes of grounde whyn, dronken with wyne, prouoketh byrne, and breaketh the stone: it biteth awaye the vtter moste crustes of sores, and the broth of the same in bynegre and honye, swageth the tuth ake, if the teth be washed therewith. The roote of this herbe, is in a

maner hote in  $\beta$  thyrd degre, after the mynde of Galene, in the boke of simple medycynes.

# Of camomyle,



Athemis, otherwoyse called Chamelum, conteyneth vnder it iij. kyndes, whyche only differ in the colour of  $\beta$  floure. The braunches are a span longe, all busshy with many places like arme holes, betwene the stalke & the braunches: the branches are thyn smal, and manye: the lytle hedes are round with yelow floures in  $\beta$  middes, and about that rounde heade, ether whyte floures stand in order or purple or yelow: about the greatnes of the leues of rue. The fyrst kynd of

camomyle is called in Greke Lencantheumon, in Englishe Camomyle, in Duches Roemish camillen. The pothecaries in Germany call this kynde Chamomillam romanam. This herbe is scarce in Germany, but in England it is so plentuous, that it groweth not only in gardynes, but also by myle aboute London, it groweth in the wylde felde, in tychmonde grene in brant.



# Of camomyle.

Anthemis.



in Biantfurde grene, and in mooste plenty of al, in hunsley herbe. The se cond kynd is called in Greke, Chrys santemon. I haue sene thys herbe in byghe Germany in the corne felde: but neuer in England, that I remem bre. It maye be called in Englysh, ye low camomille. The thyrd kynde is called in greke, Heranthemon. Dy uers thynke, that heranthemon, is the herbe: whych is called of the her baryes, amarisca rubra: and of oure countre men, rede mathe, oz red ma de wede. The thyng that semeth to let thys herbe to be heranthemon, is thys. it hath not a yelow heade, oz knope: whyche is compassed aboute with purple floures, as the other kin des haue yelow knoppes sett ab out, one with whyte floures, and the other with yelow: but the heade oz knop of thys herbe, is nothing lyke the knoppes of the other, nether in greatnes, nether in forme, noz yet in colour: and the seide is as great as sp nache seide is, but without pyckes, in

many other poyntes it agreeth well with þ Description. The leues are ve ry smalle, but the floures are cremesyn, and they shuld be purple: Heran themon hath the name, because it floureth in the sprynge. Thys haue I wrytten of thys herbe, that learned men shulde searche moze dyligent ly for it, whyche is the true heranthemon,

## The operation of chamomyle.

**C**hamomyle is hote and drye in the fyrst degre. Chamomyle, in subtylnes is lyke the rose: but in hete it draweth moze nere the qualyte of oyle, whyche is very agreynge vnto the nature of man, and temperate. Therfoze it is good agaynst werynes: it swageth ake, and vnbendeth and lowseth it that is stretched owte, soft eneth it that is but measurably harde: and letteth it abzode, that was nar rowly thrust together. It dryueth awaye, and dyssolueth agues: whyche come not wyth an inflammation of any inwarde part: and specyally suche as come of choleryke humozes, and of the thyknes of the skyn. Wherfoze thys herb was consecrated of the wyle men of Egypt, vnto the sonne, and was rekened to be the only remedy of all agues. But in that they were Deceyued. for it can only hele those agues, that I rehersted: and those, whē as they be rype. How be it, it helpeth in dede very wel, also al other which come of melancholy oz of fleme, oz of the inflamation of some inward part. For chamomyle is the strongest remedy, when it is glud after that þ mater

D. ij. is rype

# Of camomyle,

is type: therfore it is most conuenient for the mydriff, and for the paynes vnder the pappes, whether þ herbe be soden, or sytten ouer, or be dronke. It dryueth doune wemens sycknes, byngeth furth the byrth, prouoketh byrth, and dryueth oute the stone. It is good to be dronken agaynst the gnawynge and wyndye swellynge of the smalle guttes: it purgeth awaye the yelowe iawndis. It healeth the disease of the lyuer: it is good for the bladder to be bathed wyth the broth of thys herbe. Of all the kyndes of Camomyle, that kynd w the purple floures is strögest: they with þ yelow and whyt floure, do more prouoke byrth. They hele also laid to emplaster wyse, the empoistem, that is about the corner of the eye. The same chewed hele, the sores of the mouth.

## Antirrhium,



He herbe whiche Dioscorides & Plini call antirrhium: The ophrastus calleth antirrhizū: for he describeth his antirrhizū thus. It is lyke vnto goosbareth: called aparine with a very lytle roote, and almost none. it hath a fruit lyke vnto a calves snout. But as Dioscorides agreeth with Plini in the name of this herbe, so doth he in þ Descriptio of þ same, Differ both frō Plini & Theophrastus also. for Plini gueth þ leues of line, or flackes vnto antirrhinū: & Dioscorides describeth his antirrhinū w leues like vnto Pimpernel. His wordes are these: Antirrhinū is an herbe like vnto pimpernel, both in leues & also in stalke: þ floures or purple like vnto leucoion or viole albe, but lesse: wher fore it is called wyld lychnis: it hath a fruyte like vnto a calves snout. The herbe, which is described of Plini & Theophrastus: groweth much in England in þ corne feldes, & in fallowed landes. at þ fyrst syght it apereth like vnto cocle in þ floure, & partly in þ colour of þ lese: which is bygger & longer then flaxe leues be, but not vnylike thē in figure. This herbe maye be called in english calves snote. But antirrhium þ Dioscorides describeth, groweth not in england, þ euer I sawe. for it þ was sent me out of Italy for antirrhinū Dioscoridis, hath not purple floures, but yelow: much lyke vnto þ floures of osyris. þ floures before they opē, are like purple in dede: but not afterwarde: þ stalke also is rounde, & not four squared: þ buddes out of which þ leues come, & þ fruite both, do wonderfully nere resemble a calves snote: The leues in dede are lyke vnto the leues of Pimpernel, but much greater. This may be called in English yelow calves snote.

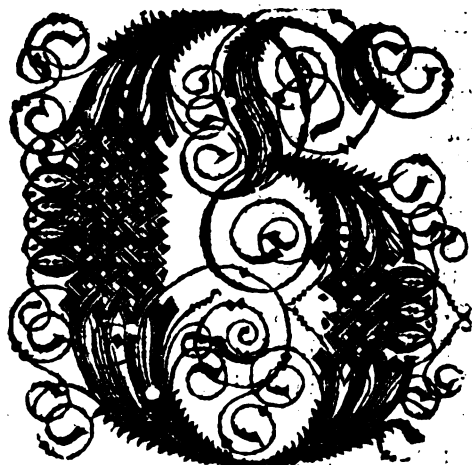
## The properties of calves snout,

**M**en wyte: that this herbe is good against all poisoned drynkes: and that they that are anoynted with this herbe, with lily oyle, or pryuet oyle, shall therby were sayre and well sauored. Theophrastus wyteth: þ some men haue supposed, that the vse of this herbe, shuld help men to obtayne prayse and worship. But all these are but dreames of sozcerers: for none of these thre learned men aboue reherfed, wyte, that this herbe hath thys propertye, but onelye declare the oppnyons of other men, whyche wyte or spake of these properties by gesse.

Goosba

# Of goothareth,

*Aparine.*



Goothareth called also Clyner, because it cleueth vpon mennes clothes, is named in Greeke, *Aparine*: *Philanthropos*, and *Omphalo Carpos*: in Duche, *Kieb craut*: in frenche, *Grateron*. It hath many branches smal, & four square and sharpe, the leues stande in a rounde circle aboute the stalke, certayne spaces gopng betwene, & cyrcles are lyke vnto madder: the floures are whyte the sede is harde rounde, some thynge holowe, and whyte in the myddes, lyke vnto a nauell, and it cleueth vnto mennys clothes.

The *Sophydes* vse it in the stede of a strayner to pull oute heres of the mylke. thys herbe groweth in all cuntres in great plentye.

## The vertues.



The iuice of the sede stalkes, and leues of goothareth, is good to be dronken agaynst the bytynge of beperes *Phalanges*, and other venemus beastes. The same poured into a mannis eare swageth the payne, the herbe bryled wpyth hogges grese dryueth awaye harde kynelles and wennes, where so euer they be.

D. iii. Apios

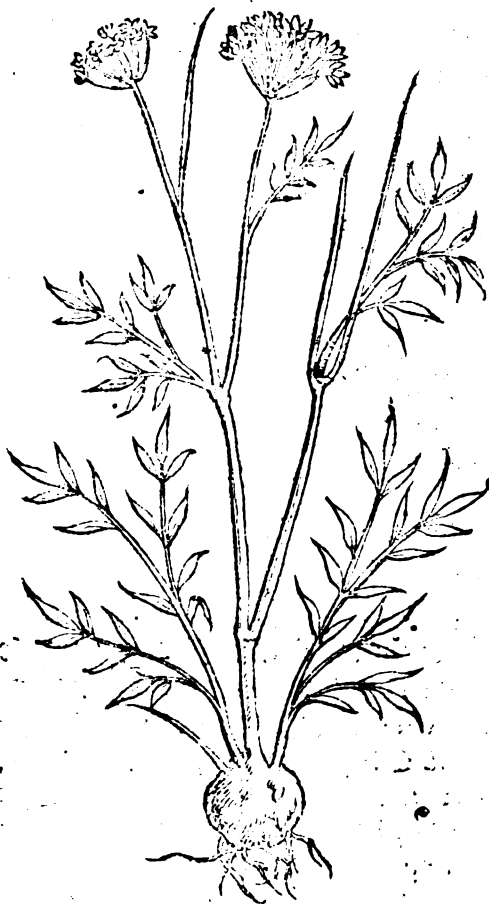
# Of Apios.



Apios is called also Chamebalanos in greke, in Theophrastus uschas: and in latin after the translation of Theodoro carica: & the same semeth to me to be called in englishe, an ernut, or an erthnut. The erathnut groweth in manye places of Englande and in the most plenty that I haue sene in Northumberlād. Apios putteth furth ii. or. iij. brāches, which ryle a lytle from the ground, smal, rede, and lyke a rishe: the leues are lyke rue, but something longer, narrower, & yelowishe grene. The sede is litle, & roote is lyke the roote of a whyte

Apios. Ernutte.

Affodyl, and after the likenes of a peare, but rounder and full of iuice. The barke without is blacke, the roote within is whyte.



## The vertues.



The vpper parte of þ roote draweth out by vomiting choler and fleme, & the vnder part draweth out the same humozes by þ fundamēt. The hole purgeth both the wayes. The iuice purgeth, taken in the quantyte of xij. granes. The wordes of Dioscorides made me to dout, whether our erthnut were apios or no, seying þ many eat the hole root of erthnut: ye som tyme. v. or. vi. & yet nether go to stoule nor vomite byþ eating ther of: wheter erthnut haue these for said properties in grece or no & not here: I can not surely tell, but this prosyt what thou haue at þ least by this my coniecturing & setting furth of thys herbe, þ w lesse labour thou mayest knowe þ true apios, if thou change

to se it. I wold exhorte studētes to proue: if this ernut of oures haue in any other place of englād, wher as I haue not bene, haue þ properties þ Dioscorides giueth vnto apios or no. And if they cā not find thē, let thē learne of this ernut in seking & iudging of herbes: not to iudge herbes onely by þ outward fashone. But also by þ qualites & vertue: for as þ liknes of a mā. None in an ape or an image maketh not thē mē, because they wāt þ vertue pour & operatiō of a mā. So is it not þ figure or liknes þ maketh an herbe, except it haue þ strenght & operatiō of þ herbe whos liknes it beareth also. Howe be it, it may be so þ v noughtines of þ place may wonderfully minish þ operation of the herbe, ye so darkē it, that it can not be easely perceued.

# Of Baume,

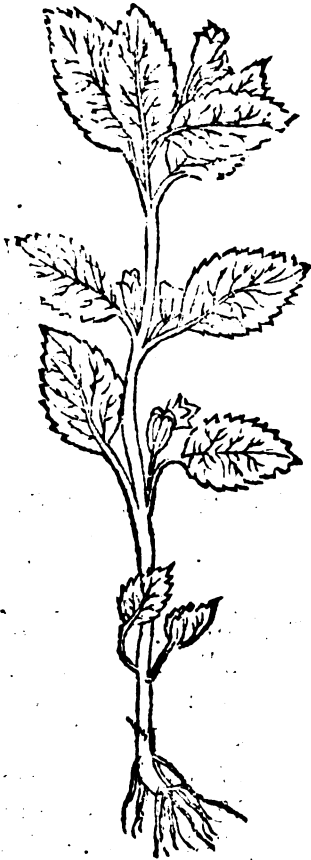
Baume

# Of apiastrum,



Name is named in greke melissophillon oz meliphillon, in latin apiastrum oz citrage, in Duchye melisson, oz hartzscraut in þ frese tonge cōfili, in frenche melisse: þ potecaries call it melissam. Baume is named in greke, melissophillon, & in latin apiastrum, because bees, which are called in greke melisse, & in latin apes: do greatly haunt thys herbe, and are delited wyth it. Rycht baum, hath leues & stalkes like vnto sinking hore hound: but they are greater & thinner, but not so rough. They haue the smelle of a cytrone oz a lymon.

Apiastrum.



## The propertye,



The leues dzonken in wine are good against the bytinges of phalages & scorpionnes & against þ biting of a dogge, for þ same purposes it is good to be bathed in þ broth of þ same. It is good for women to sitt ouer thys herbe to bring doune their floures. It is good þ þ akinge tethe shuld be washed in þ same herbe. This herb is also good to be put into Clisteres against þ bloody fluxe. The leues with saltpeter in drinke helpe the strangling that cometh of todskolles: with hony in an electuary: it is good, for the gnawynge in the belly, & for the short wynded: & if it be layd to with salt, it dzyueth away wennes & hard keruelles: it scoureth sores, and if it be layd to, it swageth the paynes of the ioyntes. The comon baume that is comonly vled: in England is but a bastard kynde, and the true baume groweth in many gardynes in Ger-

many, but I haue not sene it in England, that I remembre. It may be called in English, baume gentle.

## Of persely.



Persely is called in greke, selimon, in duchye Peterfely, oz Peterling, in frenche, Persil. Persely is lyke vnto smallage: but it is lesse, then it is: and it hath this propertye, to change his color. Persely is so well knowen in al countreis, þ I nede not any largelyer to describe it. Howbeit, it hath bene very skleđerly described. Some haue abused log smallage, for persely, wherin they haue ben deceiued. For Dioscorides describing smallage, which he calleth elioselimum, saith þ it is

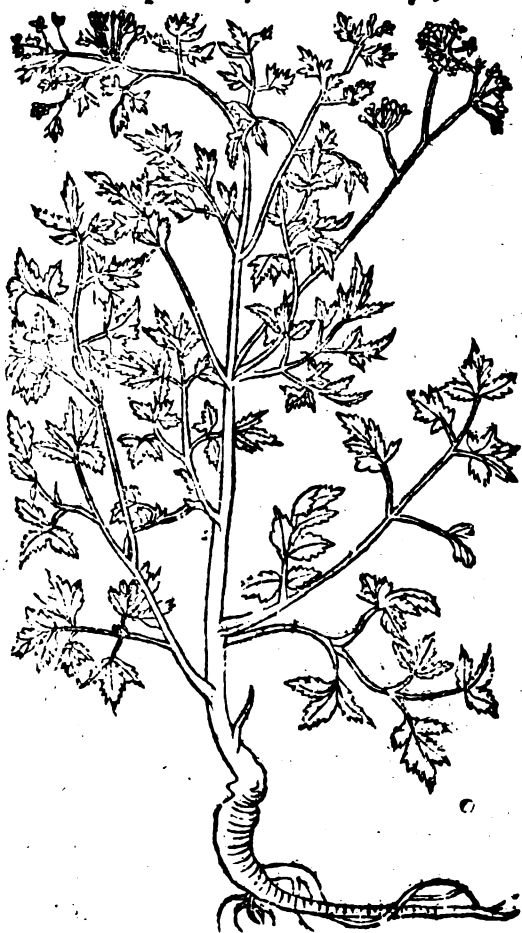
D. iij, greater then

# Of Parsely,

Apium Paustre.

Parsely.

Apium mallage.



the gardyne selinum whyche is called in latin apium, he sayeth also, that eloselinum groweth in moyst places. then is the lesse selinum, whyche groweth euer in gardynes, and neuer in moyst places: the gardyne selinū oz hortense apium. As for smallage it is well knowen of all them, that haue gyuen any study to the sel'nyng of herbes, to growe in moyst places by water sydes: I haue sene it growe also in an plande of east freselande by the sea syde in great plenty. Plini also wyptyng of apium hortense sayeth that the branches of apium in large drynynges swyme aboute the brothes, and they haue in sauces a proper pleasantnes by them selues, oz a peculiar grace as some speake nowe adayes. But smallage hath suche a stronge sauor, and so farre from all delyte oz pleasantnes that no man can fynde in hys harte to vse it in sauces oz eat it with hys meate: wherfore no man that beleueth Pliny, and seeth parselye so muche vled in all countres in meates, and smallage in no cuntrye, wyll from hencefurth no t take our smallage for apium hortense, but Parsely.

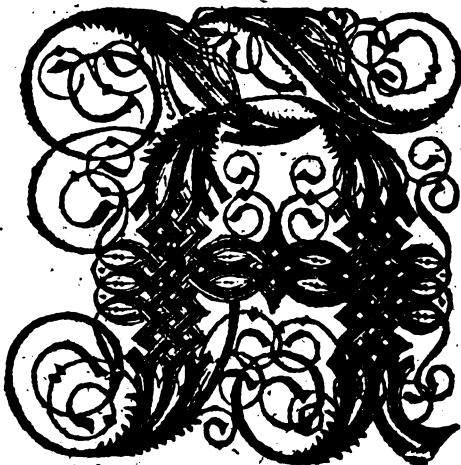
## The vertues of Parsely,

**P**arsely layd to wyth bread oz barely soure, helpeth inflammations of the eyes. It swageth the hete of the stomache, it helpeth the hardenes of the pappes, that cometh of claustrered mylke, it prouoketh

# Of Arbutus.

prouoketh byrne, both soden and rawe. The broth of it, and of the roote & dronken, with stande poysoned drynkes, prouoking to vomit. It stoppeth & belly. The seede prouoketh byrne more then the herbe doth: it is a good remedy agaynst the poyson of serpentes, and of the scūme of syluer, called lithargyrum. It dryueth winde away. It is put in medicines, which swage ake, to triacles: and the medicynes that are made agaynst the cough. It is so hote, that it dryueth downe wymenes syknes, & dryueth wind away: & & doth the seede more then the herbe. It is most plesant vnto the mouth and stomache. Bersely heleth syknes, that are sycke: if it be casten into them in the ponde, that they may eat it. The seede with wyne, or the roote with olde wyne, breaketh the stone in the bladder. It openeth all stoppynge, or obstruction, that is in the bodye: but it is harde to digest, wherfore it must be taken in the myddes of & mele. Berselye of a certayne proper tye, that it hath hurteth thē, that haue the fallynge syknes. They ought therfore all waye to forbear it, for some that haue bene almost clere heled of this disease, by the eatynge of Bersely, haue fallen into & disease agayne. It hurteth also & stones, as Simeon Sethy writeth. It is good for & hychcoke, that cometh of grosse excremetes. It scourth the kidnes & the bladder, it openeth the stoppynge, & are in the bloud beyues, & the wynd beyues also. The seede taken befoze hand, helpeth men & haue weyke braynes to beare drynke better. The vse of the same, maketh a mans body sauour well. It dryreth by appetite to colde wymen, to endeavour themselues, to conceiue chyltern. If they & haue the stone lye in the broth of this herbe, it dryueth furth the stone, and prouoketh byrne, and heleth the kydnes. Simeon Sethy wold, that wymen than gyue sucke, shulde abstayne from this herbe: for he wyrteth, that it mynisheth mylke.

# Arbutus.



Arbutus is called in greke Comaros, and in latin also beside arbus. I haue not sene this tree in Englande: but it may be called in englische, Strawbery tree, because & tree byngeth furth a fruite wonderes lyke vnto a strawbery: or an arbut tree, the fruite of & arbut tree, that I saw was very lyke vnto a strawbery: but it was a great dele bygger: the leues wer endeted, & in coloz and propoztion, much lyke vnto the leues of a quickene tree or a quickbome: but & they were round

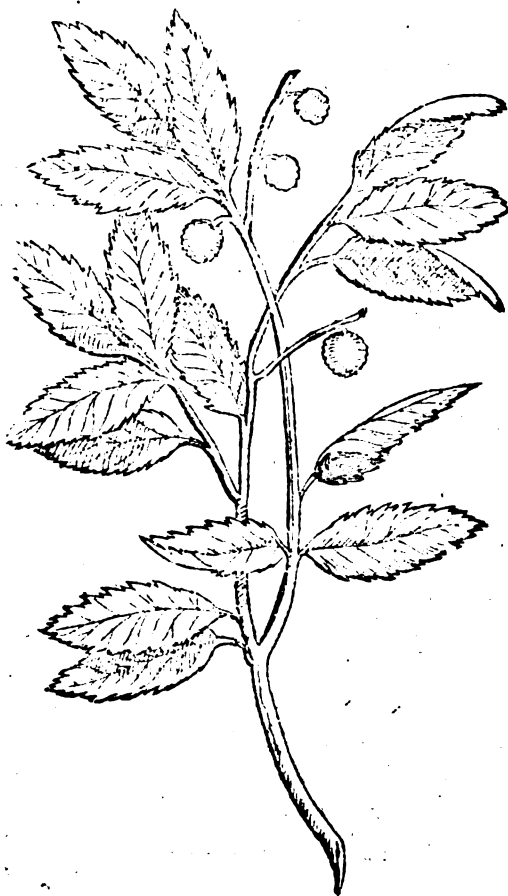
der in & middes, & not so fere indented toward the stalke, which ioyneth & leafe wyth the braunche, as the quickene trees leues are. Dioscorides describeth the arbut tree after this maner. Comaros called in latin arbutus, or bnedo, is a tree lyke vnto a quynce tree, haupnge thynne leaues wyth a fruyte of the greatnes of a Blunaine, wythout anye keruell.

When it is ripe: it is ether yelow, or rede. Plinye describeth the arbut tree after thys maner: Strawberyes that growe one the ground, haue an other kynde of body then & arbut berryes haue: which are lyke in kynde

# Of Arbutus.

kynde, with the other, whych groweth on the tree, called in latin vnedo, which onely fruyte is lyke vnto the fruyte of of the earth. The tree it selfe is thicke and bushy. The fruite is ripe in a yeare, and it that groweth in vnder bloometh: & the other that is elder, waereth ripe in the tree at one tyme. It is a fruyte of small honoz: and ther bypō hath the name, that it bringeth furth, but one alone by it selfe. Yet do the Greccyanes geue two names vnto it, Comaron, and memakylon. Wherupon it doth apere that ther are so many kindes. This is called in an other name in latin, arbutus. By þ woordes of Plini, it is easy to be perceued: that the tree which I haue descrybed, is the true comaros, of the Greccianes: and the arbutus oz vnedo, of the latines. Quid also ioyneþ, tree strawberry, and ground strawberries together, in these woordes: *Arbutos fructus montanaq; fraga legebat.*

Arbutus.



## The properties



God properties, that I knowe of, thys fruyte hath none, but that it delyteth some men for the diuersyte. for it is euell for the Romache, and ingendzeth the heade ake.

## Aristolochia,



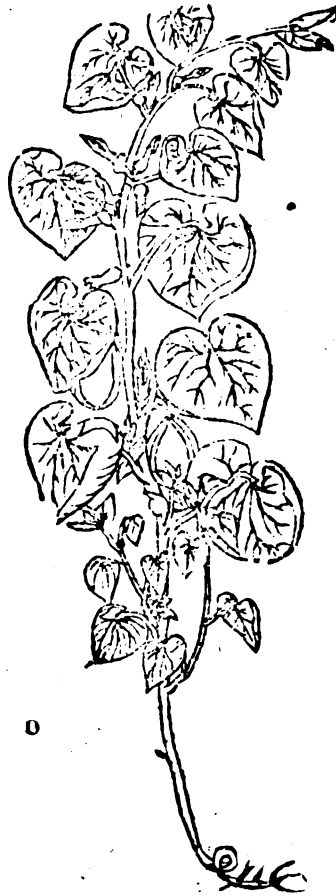
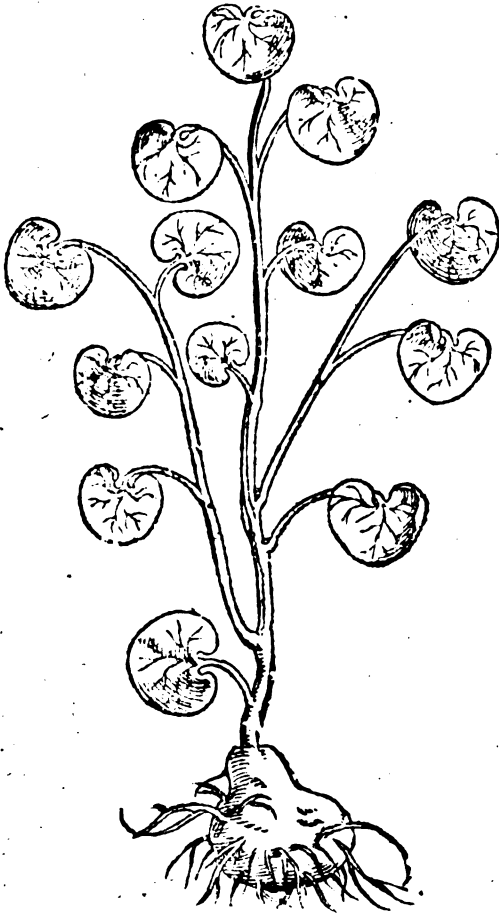
Aristolochia, is a greke name: and is so called, because it is very good for wyemen, that labor of childe. the latines vse the same name: the germanes call Aristolochia in their tonge, after luy. Dioscorides maketh, iij. kyndes of aristolochia, the fyrst is called Aristolochia rotunda: an this is the female. The Potecaries both in germany, and in England, haue abused in the steade of þ true Aristolochia rotunda, capno phragmite mentioned in Plini: whych is very well called of the germanes holwortz, because the rote is holowe. But they haue erred far, for this holwort is nothynge agreyng woth the descripcio  
of



# Of aristolochia.

*Aristolochia rotunda.*

*Aristolochia rotunda.*



of *Aristolochia rotunda*, for *aristolochia rotunda*, hath leues lyke pup, and a good sauour, with some sharpnes, somethyng rounde & soft. It hath many twiggges, coming furth of one roote: long branches, & white floures, representyng lytle cappes, wherin is a rede thyng, that sauoreth euell: the roote is rounde aboute lyke vnto a cape roote. The leues of hollowourtes, whych is theyr *aristolochia rotunda*, are cut and far in indented, and very lyke vnto our gardyne rue, but the leues of our gardyne rue, are not lyke vnto ity leues: therfore this hollowat of theirs, is not *Aristolochia rotunda* of *Dioscorides*. I haue sene this *Aristolochia rotunda* dyuerse tymes. It hath the same sauour and taste, that the other *aristolochia*, whych is called *longa*: but thys hath a round roote: but here and there appere out certayne vnequall corners. It may be called in Englyshe, rounde hart wurt, because the leues represent a painted harte, or round byrthwurt: because it helpeth wemen to byrnge furth theyr byrth. The seconde kynde of *aristolochia*, is called *aristolochia longa*, whych hath a lese, some thyng longer then the former kynde hath: it hath lytle branches of a span long, a purple floure of a synkyng sauour, out wherof cometh a fruite lyke vnto a peare: but black and all full of sedes in sygure, iij. square the rootes, are a synger bygge, & a span long, & somthyng longer. Thys kynde groweth plentifully besyde lake de come in þ vnyardes wallis: it groweth also besyde Bon, about the vnyardes, by the rhyndyde, of iche syde of the bygh way: but I could neuer se the fraytes so persytt in Germany, as I dyd in Italy  
 hys

# Of Aristolochia.

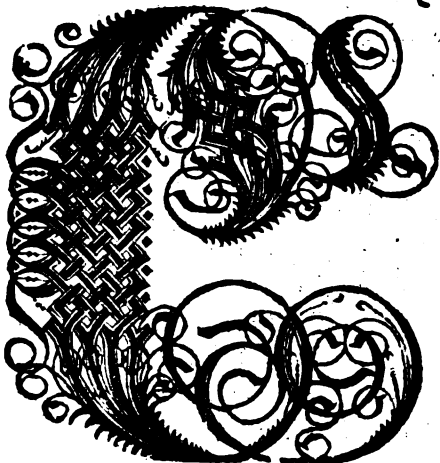
this may be called in Englyshe longe hartwurt, or long byrthwurt. The thyrde kynde of Aristolochia is called clematitis: because it hath long smal braunches, lyke a bynde: it hath leues some thyng round, lyke vnto stone crop: and floures, lyke vnto rue: longer rootes, smal, wyth a thicke barke which hath a good sauour. I dyd se such a kynde as this at Basell: whose leues wer lesse, then all the other kyndes, but yet they were so great and vnlyke vnto stonecrop, that I dare not plainlye determe, that it was the right clematitis.

## The vertues.



The round is good agaynst all other popsones, but the long is good against serpentis & deadly venemes: if it be dronken, and laid to in the quantyte of a dram. The same dronken with pepper & myrr, dyueth furth woymens floures, and their byrth, and all the burdenes, that the mother is charged with. It doth the same mynystrid in a suppolytore before. The rounde is of the same strength. The same dronken wyth water is syngularly good agaynst the hoztwind lobbyng, the shakynge, the disease of the mylt, the places shronken, and burstynge, the paynes of the syde. It draweth out pyckes and wyuers. If it be layd to: it taketh awaye the scalles or scurffe of bones, and eateth away rotten sores, & scoureth them that are foule or stinkyng. With hony and aaris pouder, it fylleth by hollowe places, it scoureth the goumes and teeth. The thyrde kynde is supposed to helpe the same diseases that the other do, but more weyke-lye. Mesue writeth that both the rounde and long hartwurt purgeth, & the round purgeth fleme, and thynne water more thē the other. they purge the lunges excellently of rotten fleme, the qaantite that is to be gyven of this herbe, is ether a dram, or a dram and an halfe. The rounde Aristolochia as Galene witnesseth, is more subtyle & fyne, then the other kyndes be: therfoze the rounde, for as much as it can more perfyely open, & make more fyne: It heateth better thē the other, such sykkenesses as come of stopping or of grosse wynde. The rounde also maketh teeth whyt, & maketh þ goumes cleane. All þ kyndes are at the leste, hote & drye in þ secunde degre: & if any be hote thē the other: Galene rekeneth þ thyrde kynde to be so.

## Of aron/ or cockow pynt.



Cockowpynt called also in Englyshe, rampe or Aron: is named in Greke Aron, in latin, Arum: in duche, pfasen bynde: in frenche bydchien of the herbaries, pes bituli, and serpentaria minoz: and of the Arabianes luphminus. It hath leues lyke dragon, but longer: and not so full of spottes. The stalke is somethyng purple and lyke vnto a betell, out of whych commeth furth a fruyte of þ colour of saffrone. The

# Of cockoupynt.

Cockoupynt.

the roote is whyte as dragones is, the whyche, beyng soden, is eatē because it is not so bytynge, as it was befoze.

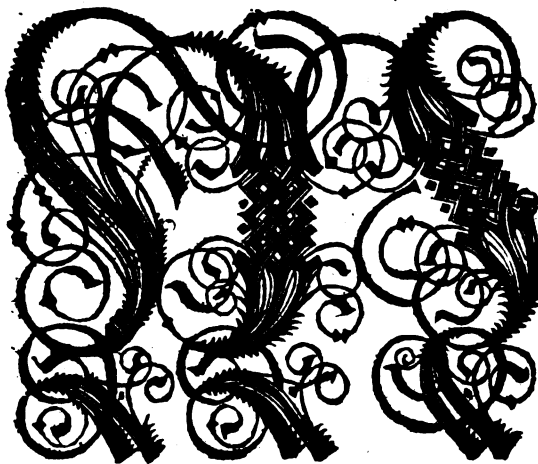
## The vertues.



**T**he roote, sede, and leues of aron, haue the same properties that dragon hath. The roote is layd vnto þe govtpe membes, with cobdunge: and it is laid vp & kept as dragones rootes are: and because the rootes are gentler, they are desyred of many to be eaten in those countreis, wheras the rootes of coccoupynt are not so bytynge hote, as they are in England and in Germany. Dioscorides semeth by hys wytyng, to thico, that where as he was bozne, Arō, was not so sharpe, as it is with vs. Galene also wyreth, that aron is hote in the fyrst degre, & dze in þe same. But it that groweth with vs is hote in þe thyrd degre at the leste.

Wherfoze some peradventure wyll say, that thys our aron is not it, that Dioscorides & Galene wyrote of. But Galene in these wordes solowpnyng: which are wyttē in þe second boke, *de elementorum facultatibus*: wyttneffeth, þe there are. 2. sortes of arō: one gētle, & another, biting. *In quibusdam regionibus acrior, quodammodo prouenit, ut prope ad draconis radicem accretat. etc.* In certayne regyons after a maner, it groweth more bytynge, and sharpe: in so much, that it is almost as hote, as dragon is: and that the fyrst water must be casten out, and the roote soden agayne in the second. Thys herbe growynge in Cyrene, is dyfferyng frō it, of our countre. for it that is wyth vs in Asia for a great parte, is sharper then it, that groweth in Cyrene.

# Of Mugwurt.



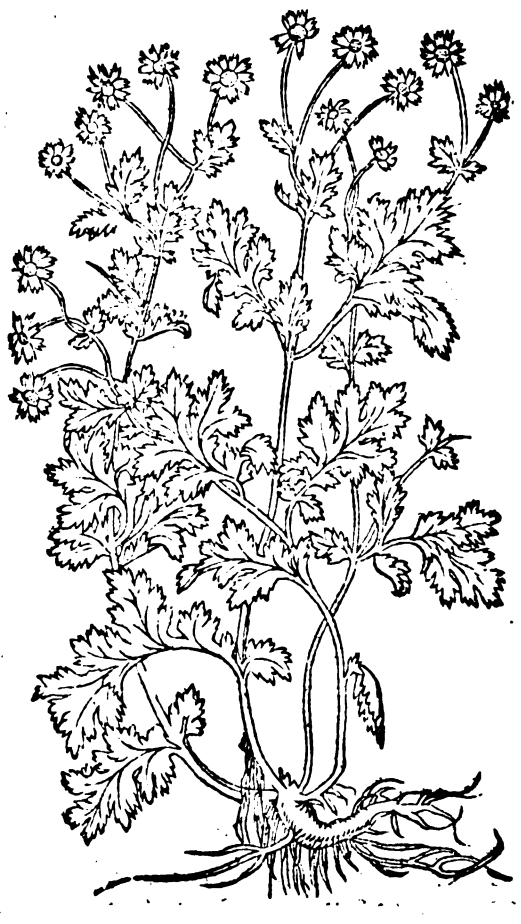
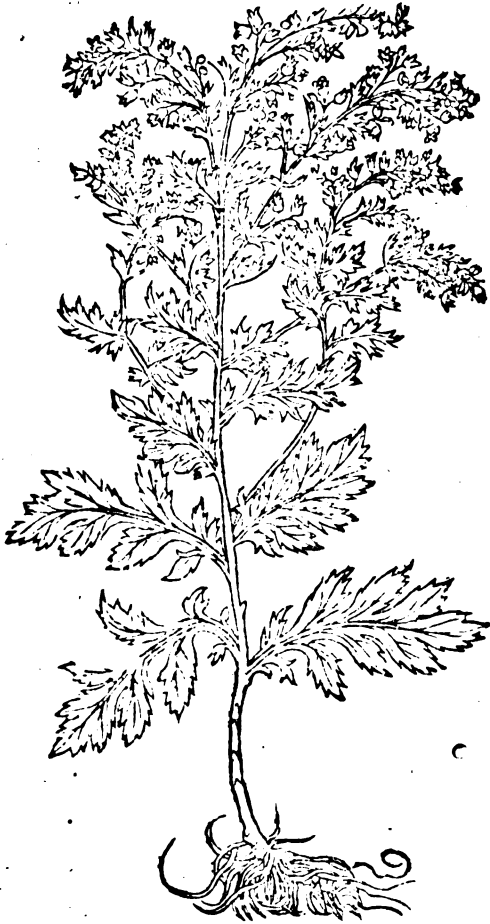
Mugwurt is called both of the Grecians, and latines, artemisia: of the duche, byfus, or bisoit. The true artemisia, is as lytle knowen nowe adayes, as is þe true pontyke wormwode: & lesse, as I thynke. for this great mugwurt is suche an artemisia, as our wormwood is absinthii ponticum: that is bastard, and not the true herbe. Dioscorides wyreth: þe artemisia, for the most parte

E. i. gro.

# Of Mugwurt,

*Artemisia vulgaris.*

*Artemisia species alia.*



groweth about the see syde: and Pliny writeth: that it groweth no where  
elles, but in the see costes. This comon mugwurt of ours, groweth not at  
any see side, & ever I could se yet: for I could nether se it in these costes of  
england, nor germany, nor yet of Italy: but alwaies in hedges, and amog  
the corne, far from the see. Artemisia is a bushy herbe, like unto wormwood:  
but it hath greater, and fatter leues, and branches, then wormwood hath.  
Fyrst this great wormwood that is comon with vs, is not the wormwood  
that Dioscorides compareth artemisiast to: but it is pontike wormwode:  
But this comon mugwurt is nothinge like pontike wormwode, therefore  
this comon mugwurt cannot be artemisia Dioscoridis. Galenis artemisia  
is hote in the secund degre ful, & sklenderly dry in the same. but this comon  
mugwurt is scantly hote in the first degre. Wherefor this comon mugwurt  
can nether be artemisia of Dioscorides nor of Pliny. I found in an ylande  
beside venise, the very right artemisia: which had leues greater then pon  
tike wormwood a great dele, and fully hote in the secund degre: & with flou  
res much vnlike unto wormwood pontike, but som thing agreing in saour:  
master doctor Wendy, the kyngs Physycane can testifie of the same, which  
dyd examyne the herbe wyth me. Thys kynde may be called in Englysh sea  
mugwurt. Some do take feuerfewe for one kynde of Artemysya, and  
tanye for an other kynde, and in dede I thynke not, but that feuerfewe  
can do it, that is requyred of Artemysya. Howe be it, me thynke that the  
description of Dioscorides doth not agre in all poyntes wyth feuerfewe.

For

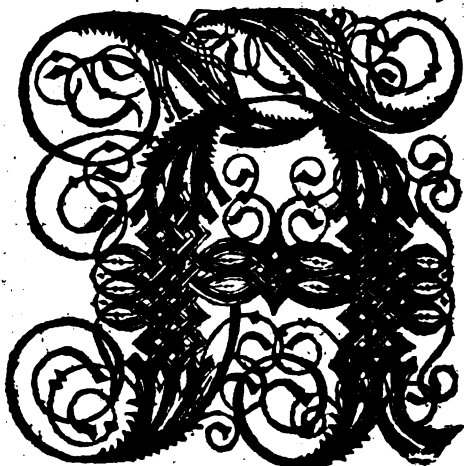
# Of mugwort,

For feuerfewe ought to be like in fygure and fashion vnto ryght woodrigoode, and also vnto the ryght artemisia. But that it is not. I report me vnto them, whych haue sene all the thre herbes. wherfore I dare not pronounce, that feuerfewe is one of the fyist kyndes of artemisia. Dioscorides maketh also mention of another artemisia, whych groweth in the myddel lande, and not at the sea syde. That sayth he, is a lytle herbe wyth one synge or lytle stalke, and full of floures of a rede or zenge colour. Thys herbe describeth Dioscorides to be sphodria micron, that is very litle. Now wher as tansy is a greate hyghe herbe, howe can tansy be thys herbe? We thynke, that feuerfewe shuld be rather thys herbe, then tansy: if it hadde but one stalke, and yelow floures, as it hath whyte. I thynke therfore, that it is not best to pronounce in thys herbe, tyll all thynge be better tryed.

## The vertues,

**B**oth the mugwortes, both it with þe moder lese, & it with þe natrower, hete, and also make subtyl: and they made hote vpon þe fyre, are good for wemen to sytt in, for to byng downe theyr syknes, to bring furth their secundes, and their byrth. they helpe also the suffocation of the mother, and the inflammation of the same, they breake the stone: and prouoke byrth, that is stopped. The same layd to the nether most parte of the belly, byng women theyr syknes. The iuice put into the mowther wyth myrre doth the same, that the bath doth. the topes, and leues of the same herbes, in the quantyte of. iij. drammes, are commonly dronken to bring the forsaide syknes downe. The right mugwort is good to be dronken agaynste the poyson of the iuice of poppye, called opium, wyth wyne. Pliny wyrteth: that it was the oppynon in hys dayes, that men that had it vpon them, shuld not be wery: & that no euell medicine shuld hurt them: and that no euell beste shuld noy them.

## Of the reede,

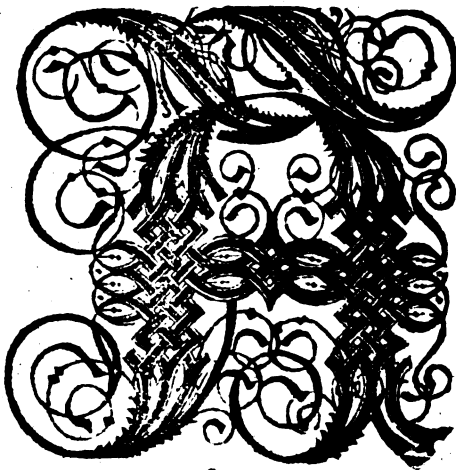


Reede, is called in greke kalamos: in latin arundo, or calamus: in duch een ro, or een reede: in frenche, vnge roseau. Ther are dyuerse kyndes of reedes, some are thicke reedes: wherof arrows are made, in diuerse cuntres: some serue for to make tonges for pypes: some serue to make instrumetes to wyte w, whiche we comunly called pennes. Another kinde of reede groweth about riuerse sides: and thys being thicke, & holowe, is called of some arundo cypria: of other, donax. Another kynde is calle d phragmitis, or ballatozia: because it groweth about hedges, and dyches. thys is small, and some thynge whyte, and well known of all men. this last kynde groweth much in England: but the other kyndes growe not in England, that I knowe of: howe be it they are brought in of merchantes out of other countrees.

# The vertues of the reede,

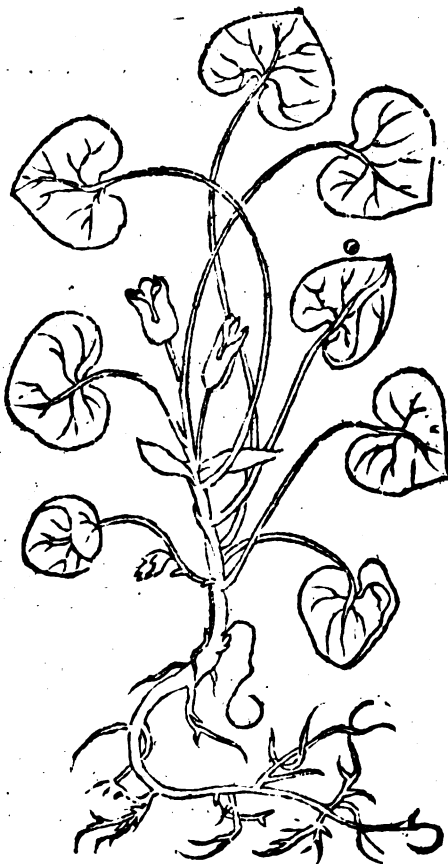
**T**he roote of the common hedge reede, called in latin *Canna*: by te selfe, or layde to wyth hys knoppes: draweth out shyuers, and pyckes. It also swageth the payne of the ioyntes, and mem- bres aboue of ioynte, layde to wyth bynegre. The greene leues by ooled, and layd to, heleth choleryke inflammacyones, and other inflam- maciones also. The althes of the barke layd to wyth bynegre, helcith the fallynge of the heyre: the dobone, that is in the toppe of the reede like flou- res: yf it come into a mannes eare, maketh hym dese.

## Of folefoote/ or Asarabacca,



*Asara Bacca.*

*Sarum* is called in greke, *asarum*: in english *folfoote* (because it hath a round leafe, lyke a *folis fote*) and *asarabacca* in Duché, *hassel wurt*: because it groweth aboute *hassel tree* rootes: in frenche, *cabaret*. *Folfoote* groweth only in gardynes in Englande: but it groweth wyde in certayne places of Germanye. *Folefoote* is a well sau- ringe herbe, and bled to be put in gar- landes. It hath leues lyke vnto *yuy*, but lesse, and rounder by a great dele: with purple floures, lyke  $\phi$  floures of *herbane*: and they growe but a lytle from the root, & haue a good sauour, out of the which cometh seide, like *grapes*. It hath many rootes ful of knot- tes, smal, one lieng ouer another, not vnlike vnto *grasse* rootes, but much smaler, well sauoringe, hote, and by- tyng vehemently the tonge.



## The vertue

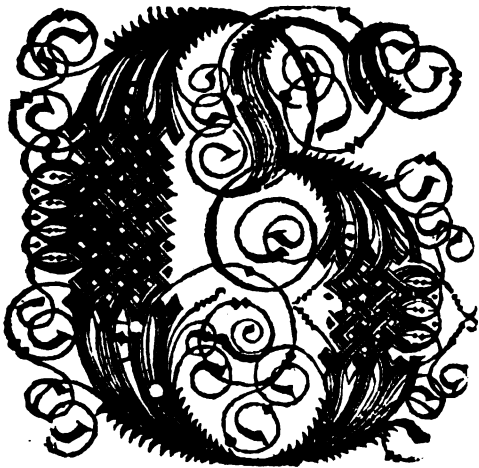
of *folfoot*.

**T**he nature of this herbe is hote, and it prouoketh water: it heleth  $\phi$  *Dropsy*, and the olde *sciatica*. the rootes pro- uoke downe a womans sikenes, take in the quantyte of vi. Drammes with mede: and they purge, as nering pou- der called *whyte Hellebor* doth. *Galene* sayth: that *folefoote* is lyke vnto *Acozus* in strenght: but that thys is moze stronge, and vehement.

*Galene*

# Of great saint Iohnes wurt.

Ascyron.



Alene, and Paule conteyne ascyron vnder androsemo: but dioscorides describeth thes herbes seuerally, & so maketh them sondry herbes. Ascyron called also ascaroides is a kynde of hyperici, called in englishe saint Iohns grasse, or saynt Iohns wurt: But it differith in greatnes, for it hath greater leues, stalkes, and mo branches, then saynt Iohns grasse hath. I haue marked also thys difference: that ascyron hath a four squared stalke, and leues wyth very fewe holes in them: whiche I ha-

ne not sene in Hyperico. the herbe may be called in englyshe great saynt Iohns grasse. I haue sene it dyuerse tymes in syon parke.

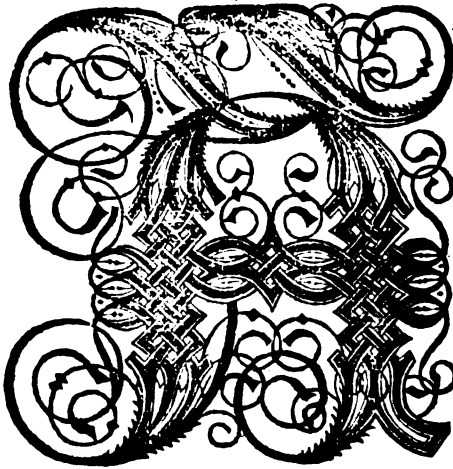
## The vertues.

**H**e seide of thys herbe is good for the scyatica. If it be dronken wyth water, and honye, about the quantyte of. xx. vnces: it purgeth largely choleryke humozes. But it must be taken continually, tyll the paciente be hole. This herbe is also good against burnynge.

E. iij.

Asclepias

# Of swallowe wurte,



Sclepias is rekened of suchsins to be the herbe, whiche is called of the common herbaries hirundinaria, of the poticaries vince toxicum, of the germanes schwalbenwurts. It groweth in Germany in hygh mountaynes, and in stony grounde amonges the bushes. I haue not sene it in Englande: But it may be called in englyshe swallowurte. Sum physicians Italianes, when I was in Italy, supposed this herbe (whiche sum call asclepias) to be apocynum. But this herbe hath no yelow iuyce,

*Asclepias.*

nether doth it poyson with wyne, as apocynum doth. Wherfore thys herbe cannot be apocynū. Asclepias hath lōg smalle brāches: out of which cum furth longe leues, lyke vnto yuy leues: many small rootes, whiche sa- uour well. the flour is of an vn- ple- saunt sauour. the seide is like hatchet fyche, called other wyse securidaca.



## The vertues of swallowurt.

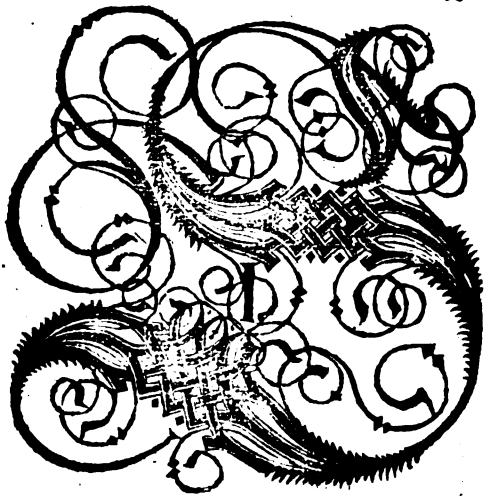


The rootes of thys herbe dronken wyth wyne helpe thē that haue gnawynge in their body, and are re- medy agaynst the by- tyng of venemous beastes. The le- ues layd vpon the almost incurable sores of the pappes oz brestes, and of the mother, hele them. The later wyters of physyke, wyte that thys herbe is good to byng downe wpmens floures: that it is good agaynst the bytyng of a mad doge, and agaynst poyson. Wherfor it is called vince toxicum, that is, master poyson, oz ouer cum poyson. They saye that the roote of thys herbe steeped in wyne is good agaynst the dropsyte, and that the floures, and leaues broken, and put into woundes, heleth them short- lye. They saye also, that thys herbe heleth matery and old sores: and is good agaynst burstynges, and the diseases of the pryuytes.

Spetage



# Of Sperage,



Asperagus.



Sperage is called in Latin, *Asparagus*: in Duché, *Spargé*: in French *Esperage*, some, *potecaries* call this herbe *Sparagus*. A *Sparagus* is of two sortes the one is called *Aspaltilis*, *asparagus* alone, and thie is the comon *Sperage* which groweth in diuerse gardins in England: and in some places by the sea side, in sandy hilles: as it groweth right plentifully in the plandes of East frelande, & in highe Germany, with out any lettyng, or slowyng. The other kinde is called in latin, *Cozru-da*, or *Asparagus sylvestris*. Thys kinde may be called in English, *pykky Sperage*: because it hath *pykkes* growyng on it. This kinde dyd I neuer se but only in the moût appennine. Gardin *Sperage* is ful of branches: and it hath leaues lyke fenell but much smaller, & a great rounde roote, whyche hath a knoppe in it. When *Sperage* cummeth first furth of the ground, it bringeth furth certayne byge twiggges: and in the topes are certayne buddes, lyke vnto rounde knoppes: which afterward sprede abroad into twiggges, branches, and leaues: the sede of thys kinde of *Sperage*, when it is ripe, it is rede. The wilde *Sperage* in the stede of leaues hath nothyng but *pykkes*: in other poyntes not vnlyke the other *Sperage*.

## The properties of gardine *Sperage*.

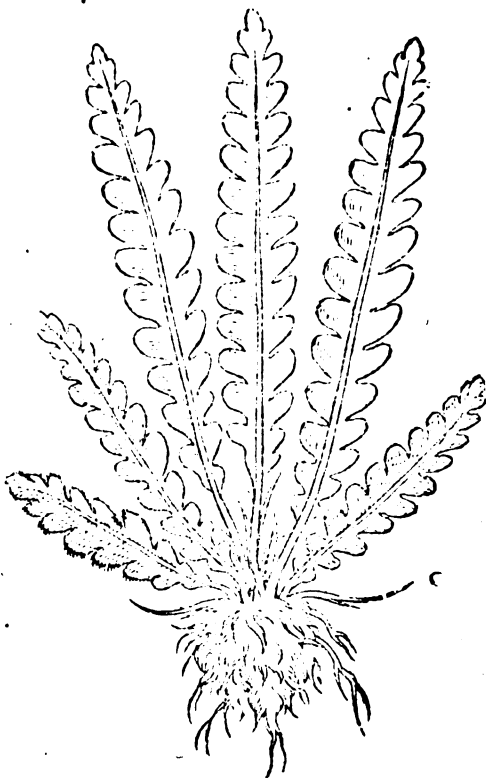
**T**he yonge stalkes of gardine *Sperage* brokene, and taken with whyte wyne, franche the payne of the kydnes: *Sperage* rosted or sodē, swagerth and easeth the strangulione, the hardnes in making of water, and the bloody flyre. The roote soden wyth wyne, or binegre helpeth membrēs oute of loynce. The same soden wyth fygges, and cyches, and taken in, hele the iaundes, it heleth also the *Scyatica*, and the *strangurian*. The *pykkye Sperage* is good to make ones belly loose takē in meate: and it is good to prouoke vyne: it is also good for the stopping of the water, agaiust the iaūdis, the diseases of *kydnes*, &

# Of Ceterache,

Scyatpa, it is also good for the tothe ache. Sperage scoureth away the  
w pth out any manifest het e, or colde.

# Of Ceterache,

Asplenon.



Splenium, as Dioscorides wyrteth, is called also Asplenū, Splenium, and Hemionium: & though Hemionites be a far other herb in Dioscorides, the asplenon is, & it is called of Asclepiades, in the .ix. booke of Galenes worke of the compositione of medecynes after the places, Hemionites, Andromachus in þ same boke giueth the same names vnto asplenū. But Galene in the first booke of simples, & the .xij. chapter: semeth cōtrarie vnto al these. .iiij. autentike autocrates, to make .ij. diuerse herbes of asplenium, & Stolopendziū: whilse he reherseth these wordes, þ greater diseases of the milke, & liuer, require, stronger herbes: that is to wit, the barkes of capers, the rootes of Camarisk, Stolopēdziū & Scilla called sea onyon, & the herbe which representeth the same thing by his name called asplenos. What a man

would say in this mater, it is not very redy at hand vnto al mē, nether had it ben redy vnto me, if that I had not sene .ij. kindes of asplenium, whilse I went by the Rhene side .iiij. miles beneth Binge: I chaunfed byō great plenty of aspleno: and ther did I se one herbe, whiche had whyter leaues, deper indented, & sharper leaues, thē the other had: in so muche (as I remembre) it drew very nere vnto the likenes of a certain kynde of a lytle thistel, which is indented like Asplenū. This (as I suppose) was the herbe which Galene did seperate frō scolopendziū. And yet is not scolopendziū hartes tonge: which agreeth nothing nether in likenes, uether in description with scolopendziū. Asplenos groweth muche in Germanie, in olde moste walles, & in rokkes, it groweth also in England, about Bristow: it is named in Duché steinfarne in french, Ceterach: as the potecarie cal it. I haue harde no English name oft his herbe: but it may be wel called in English, Ceterach, or miltwaste, or finger ferne: because it is no longer then a mannes finger: or scaleferne, because it is all full of scales on the inner syde. Asplenon hath leaues lyke in sygure vnto Scolopendza the beste: whych also called Centypes, is not vnlyke a greate, and roughe palmeres woyme. The leaues are sum thyng lyke polypodium: and are indented so that

# Of Astragalus,

that one indentynge is not right ouer agaynst another: but agaynst euerie  
dyuytyon, cuttynge, or indentynge, standeth a round halfe cyrle. The in-  
ner syde of the lese is sumthinge yelow, and roughe, wyth small thynges  
lyke bran, or yelow scales: whiche wyth a lght occasion fall of the outcr  
syde is grene. it hath nether flowre, nor seede. If this description can not  
euydently ynough declare vnto you asplenon: take a bzanche of polypodi  
um: and take a finger lenghte of the middes of it, the nether ende, and the  
high ende cut away: cut of both the sides, the toppes of the leues away, &  
make then þ remaine round: & then shal ye see the very forme of a splenon.

## The properties,

**T**he leues of ceterach haue this bertue: when they are made hote  
in bynegre, and dronken of for the space of. xl. dayes, that they  
waste vp the mylt: but the leues must be brused and layde vnto  
the myltre with wine. this herbe is also good for the strangury,  
an, and the iandes or guellought. it stoppeth the hicheoke or yfkyng: and  
breaketh stones in the bladder. Autoz doyte that this herbe is not to be  
vst much of suche women as wold sayne haue many chylder. Asplenon  
as Galene sayeth is no hote herbe, but it hath subtyll partes, and therfore  
breaketh the stone, and maketh the mylt to melt away.

*Astragalus.*



# Of Astragalus,



## Astragalus is na

med about Colon, erdekeln: in netherland, erdnutt, in ouerland, ein erdnusse: I haue sene it in England in Come parke, and on rychemunde heth. But I neuer coulde learne the name of it in Englyshe. I am compelled for lacke of an other name, to call it peepe earthnutt: because it hath leues lyke a lytle peepe, or a ricke, and rootes lyke an erthnut. Although all the description of Dioscorides

des besyde dyd agre very well vnto this herbe: yet when as I had found the roote in certayne moyst places very lytle astryngent: I began to dobot, but after that I found that in drye places, & that it had a manifest astryngtion: I doubted no more: but that thys herbe was the ryght astragalus, although fuchsius do contend, that thys shuld be apios. Dioscorides described astragalus thus. Astragalus is a lytle bushy herbe, growynge a lytle from the grounde wyth branches and leues lyke vnto a ricke. the floures are purple and lytle. The roote is rounde as a radyce, and a great wyth all. There groweth certayne thynges vnto the roote, stronge as horne, and blacke, and one wonden in wyth in an other, and astryngent in tast. It groweth in places open open to the wynde in shadowe places, and where as snowe lyeth longe.

## The vertues,



The roote of Astragalus dronken wyth wyne, stoppeth the fluxe of the belly, and maketh a man to make water. It is good to put the pouder of thys herbe into olde sores. It stoppeth bloude: but it is so harde, that it can not well be beaten.

# Of areche,



Areche or ozreche is called in latin atriplex: in Greke, atraphaxis and Chrysolachanon: in duche molten or milten: in frenche arroches or bones dames. Areche is of two kyndes: the one is garden areche, whyche groweth onely in gardynes: the other kynde is called in englyshe, wyld areche: and it groweth abroad in the cozne felde. Arech, is moyst in the secund degre, and colde int he fyrste.

## The vertues of areche,

Areche

# Of Arche.

Arriplex.



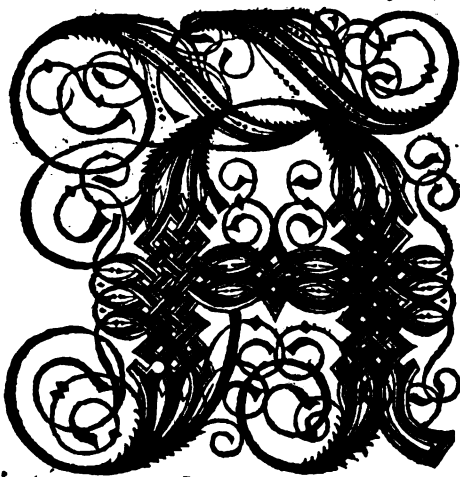
Arche.



Arche softeneth the bellye : and ether rawe, or soden, it dyspueth  
awaye shalloy sores, whyche are brode and not depe, called in  
Latyn, Dani. the sede of thys herbe woth a certayne mede,  
made woth water and honye, heleth the iaudyes or quel-

sought.

# Of otes.



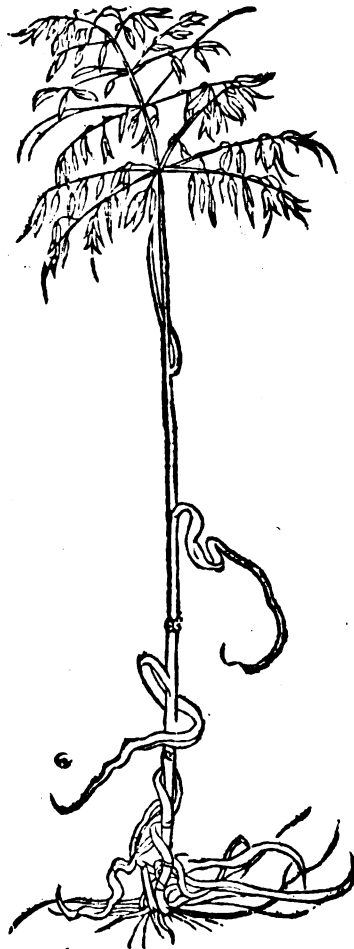
is lybe otemele,

Uena is named in Greke, bromos: in  
Englyshe Otes or Etes, or hauer: in  
duche, hauer, or haber, in frêche auoine.  
Ther are.ij. kyndes of otes: the one is  
called in English comonly, otes: and the  
other is called egflops in Greke, and in  
latin auena sterilis, and in English wild  
otes. Otes are of a cold, & a stoppinge  
nature. Otes are so well knowen, & I  
nede not to describye thē. Ther is an o-  
ther kinde of otes, called pillotes, which  
grow e in Suffex: it hath no husk aby-  
dng vpon it, after that it is thressed, &

Otes

# Of Baccharis,

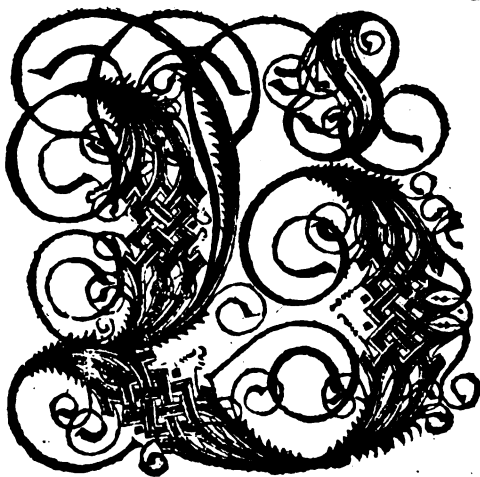
AUCM.



These are good to make emplasters of, as barley is: & gnet made of otes stoppeth the belly: the iuice of otes in suppurges, or broths: is good for the cough, Galene wytteth that otes doo dy and mesurably disperse abroad, without any bytyng, if they be layd vnto any place.

## Of Baccharis supposed to be

sage of Hierusalem.



Baccharis, is a sweet sauring herbe, & bled to be putt in garlandes: whose leues are sharpe, and haue a meane bygnes between the violet leafe, and the leafe of mollen. The stalke is full of cresses and corneres aboute a cubyt hyght, some thynge sharpe, not without tytle branches growynge out of it: the flour is purple, & some thynge whyte, and well smellynge. The rootes are like black helle bore rootes, and the smell of them is like cinnamum

# Of Baccharis.

Cimamum I hane sought much to fynde thys herbe which the Latines cal baccharis. But I could neuer fynde any that did so wel agree with the Descriptione of baccharis as doth the herbe that we cal in englishe sage of hierusalem & the poteraries pulmonozia. yf any mā can fynde any herbe to whom the description of baccharis agreeth better to, then to this herbe, wil I giue places & in the mean leaso I wil take this for baccharis vntil I fynde a better sage of Hierusalem groweth aboute Colen in woddes in greate plentye

## The verteus of baccharis.

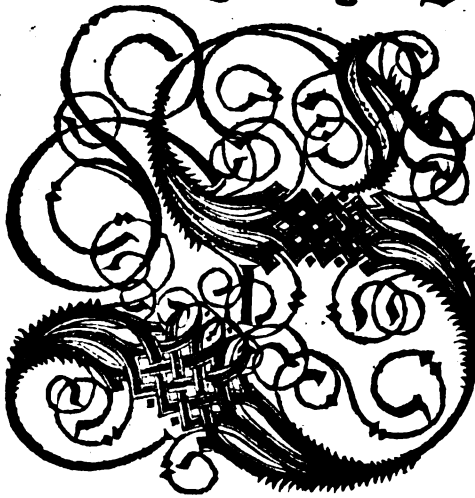
**T**he roote of baccharis sodē in water doth helpe it that is drawen together & burstene, it is also good for thē that haue fallen frō aboue and are byused for, thē that ar short w ynded, for an old cough for thē that cannot make water wel. It driueth downe w ymens syknes. It is good to be gguē in wyne against the bytinges of serpentis. It is good for w ymen in childebede to spt ouer: the leues as thei be astringēt ar good to lay to the hede for the hede ake: for the inflammation of the eyes, for p brestes or pappes that swell to muche after the birth, for the impostemes of the corners of the eyes when they begyn first and burninges and inflamationes. The sauoure maketh a man slepe.

*Ballote.*



**J. G. Styrbyng**

# Of stynkyng Hozehunde.



Stynkyng Hozehunde is named in Greke Ballote, in some greke booke megaprasion, and other melanprasis of the Latines Marrubium magnum or marrubium nigrum in Duché styn kyn Andouze, in Frenche marrubium noir, it is called also in Englishe blake hozehunde; Ballote hath four square stalkes blake & smuthing roughe, many growyng froth of one roote, wyth greater leues thē hozehunde, roughe and a space goyng betwene sum thing rounde, like vnto apiastrū wecal bannme, wherfor sum cal it apiastrū that is

bannme, white floures do cōpasse the stalke about after þ maner of whozles

## The vertue of stynkyng

Hozehunde.



The leues of this herbe layd to w salt, ar good for the bytyng of adoge. If the leues be layd in asshes while thei faide alirle thei stop the swellng lumps that ryle in þ fundament; with hony also they purge fylthy and foule woundes.

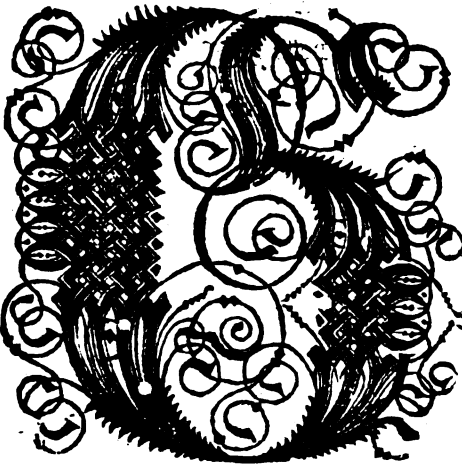
*Barbahirina.*



Bootes



# Of bukkes bearde.



Gotes bearde is called in Greke tragopogon or keme in latin barba hirci, in Duch Buksbart, in french barb de bouc. Dioscorides describeth Gotes berde thus: Tragopogon hath a short stalke, leaues lyke vnto saffron, and a long roote whiche is swete, out of the stalke cummeth furth a greate hede in whose top is blake sede or fruite wher vpon it hath the name geuene: thys is the texte of Dioscorides, but I do suspecte that Dioscorides text is corrupted: for I thynke that he wolde neuer

say that thys herbe shuld be called Bukkis bearde because it hath a blake sede or fruite, for what hath a whyte fruite or a blake, to do with the lyknes of a bukkes bearde, nothyng at all. Therfoze whcre as Dioscorides text is corrupted, it is best to amend it wpyth the text of Theophrastus of whome he borrowed all together thys description. Then where as Dioscorides sayeth out of the top cummeth out a blake sede where of Gotes berde hath the name. Let vs rede as Theophrastus doth. Out of the top cummeth a hoze whyte bearde, wherupon it is called gotes bearde: thes be the wordes of Theophrastus. The herbe whiche we cal gotes bearde in barune places hath but a short, stalke but in gardines & in ranke meddos, it hath alonge stalke and ful of toyntes like knees. About London I haue sene in the feld thys herbe wpyth a swete roote and wpyth blake sede and a yelow floure and after the floure is gone with a great dele of longe whyte doune lyke tuftes of whyte here, but about Colon I saw it whyche had whyte sede and a bytter roote all full of mylke as in other places it doth appere.

## The vertues of bukkes bearde

**D**ioscorides writeth nomore of bukkes beard but that it is good to eat, the newer wyters say þ it is good for the diseases of the breste & liuer for the paines in the kidnes & bladder and for the ache in the syde: whē it cumeth first furth of the groude the tendre budde ar good & pleasant in a sallat, & so ar also the tendre stalkes a great while after, till the knope in the top cumme furth. The leues ar not vnpleasant afterward, both in sallate & in potage. Thys herbe semeth to be of a tempozate warmnes.

## Of the Daley.



Daley is called in Latin Bellis, in Duch klein tzielosen, or monatblumele, in french des margarites & pasquetes, of the herbaries consolida minor or primula veris. There are two kyndes of Daley, one wpyth a reed floure which groweth in the gardynes, and an other whyche groweth abrode in euery grene and bygge way the Northren

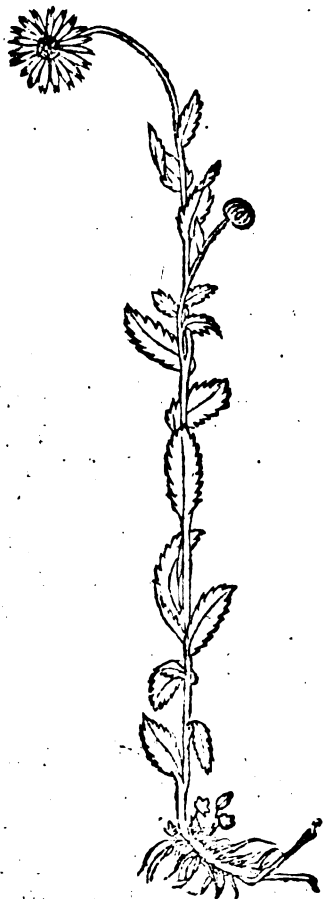
f.ij. men

# Of the Dasey,

Bellis fluestris.

wylde Dasey.

Bellis fluestris.



men call thys herbe a banbouert because it helpeth bones, to knyt agayne. The lefe of the Dasey is sune thynge longe and towards the ende round and there are smalle nykkes in the borders or edges of the leaues. Plini writeth that the Dasey hath .l.iii. and sumtime, lb. litle whyte leues whiche go about the yelow knope: it appereth that the double Daseys were not founde in plinies tyme whyche haue a greate dele mo then Plini maketh mencion of.

## The vertues of Daxies,

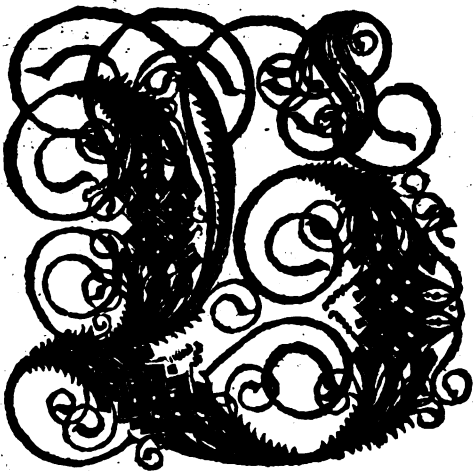


Pliny writeth that thys herbe dryueth away greatesmellinges and wennes, the comon surgeanes vse this herbe muche in helyng woundes, wherfore they cal it consolidam minozem, and diuerse gyue thys herbe in drynke vnto theyr pacientes that are wounded and do them muche good. The later wyrters holde also that the iuice of thys herbe is good for the palsey, for the Gout and for the Sciatica. Thys haue I proued that the iuice of the rede gardene Dalsey put into a mans nose draweth out water wonderfully out of the hede, whereby it can not be coude a herbe after the doctrine of Galene,

Beta

# Of Betes,

*Bellis minor flucstris.*



Beta nigra.

Ita is named in Greke Teutlon  
oz Seutlon in Eng. the Abete: in  
Duche Mangolt: in french poz-  
ree, oz totte. Betes haue a stalke  
full of cresses and cornes of .ii.  
cubites hyght a leafe lyke areche  
oz lettes, smal yelob floures, and  
alonge roote whyche hath many  
small strynges lyke small th: des  
cummyng furth of it. There are  
twoo kyndes of Betes, the white  
bete whyche is also called sicula,  
and blake betes called in Latin

## The vertues of betes.



The blake Bete is sodene woth Lentilles to stoppe the belly  
woth all, whyche thyng is sowne broughte to passe woth  
the roote. The whyte Bete is good for the belly: but they  
haue bothe an euell iuice, by the reason nitrosyte oz bytter  
saltines which they haue of their like vnto saltpeter: wherfor they iuice

f. iij.                      poure

# Of Betes,

*Beta nigra.*



*Beta candida.*

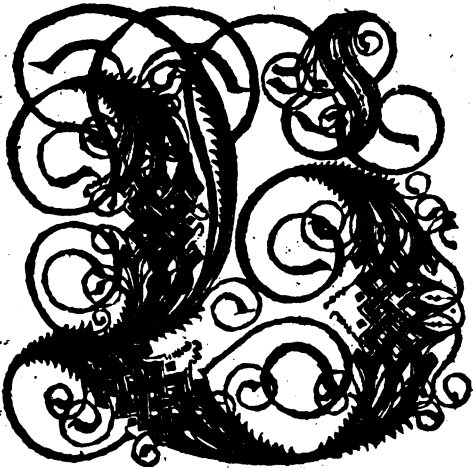
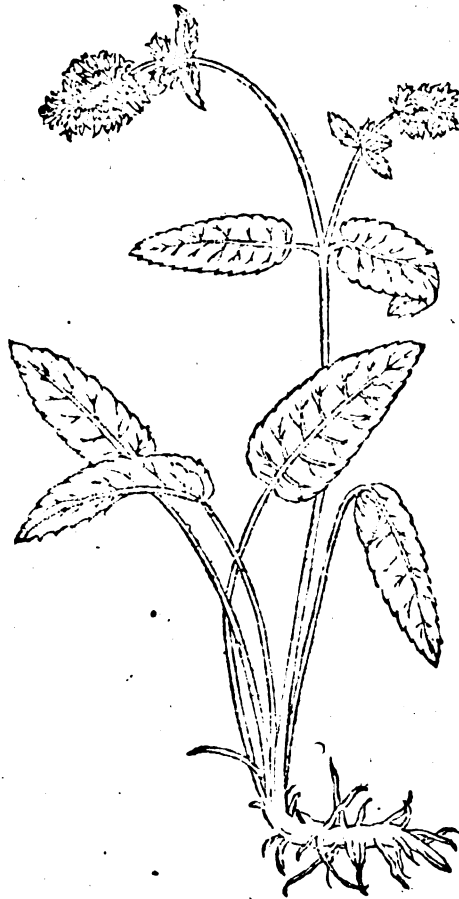


poured into a mannes nose w<sup>th</sup> hony purgeth the head, and it heleth the paine in the eares. The bothe of the roote and leaues scoureth away scurfe and scales and nittes out of the head. It swageth the paines of the mouled or kibe<sup>d</sup> heles. The same helpeth frekelles and spottes if they be rubbed ouer befoze w<sup>th</sup> salt peter naturall. So it helpeth the boyde places, whyche the tallynge of the here make yf they be styred bp w<sup>th</sup> a knyffe. It helpeth runnyng sores, whyche styed abrode and wast bp the fleshe as they goo. It heleth also soddone in water, the burstynge out of wheles, the burnyng that commeth by fyre, the burnyng inflamations that come of cholere or hore bloode. The iuice of Betes doth metely well scoure awaye, and some tyme causeth the belly to be louse, and twicheth and biteth the stomake specially in them that haue a stomache redy to sele a thynge redely, wherefoze it is a meate noysome vnto the stomache, yf it be muche eaten. It noysmeth but lytle as other pot herbes or hurtes doo: yet is it good w<sup>th</sup> winegre for the stoppyng of the lyuer and the milke. Betes are of twoo contrarie natures. The iuice is hote and stoppeth the belly and engendzeth thyrst: But hys body is of grosse partes, wyndy, coulde, and harde of digestion.

Betonie

# Of Betonie,

Betonye.



Betonie is called in latin betonica: in greke kestron or psychotropon: in duche bitonien: in frenche betoine or betoisne. Betonye hath a small stalk a cubit longe or longer, four-squared, wyth a lefe soft, longe, indented about, and lyke vnto an oke lefe, wel smelling and greater nere the roote. In the toppes of the stalkes is seede in a longe hed like an eare, as some kinde of saueray hath. It hath small roots as helleboz hath.

## The vertues of betonye,



The rootes of betonye dronken in mede, drawe out muche flemme by honyt. The leues ought to be layde on partes þe are bursten and drayden together, and they are good for woymen that haue the disease of the moothe, to relese the stranglyng of the moothe, in the quantite of a dramme with water and hony, Thre drammes are to be dronke in

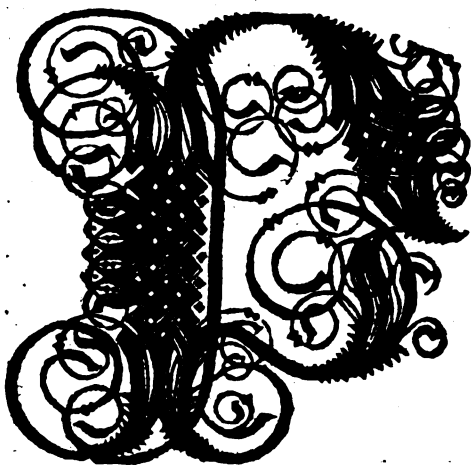
℞. iij.

℞viiij.

# Of Paulis Betony.

xliij. vneces of wyne against the bitinges of serpentes. The herbe is good to be layd as an emplaster vpon woundes made by venemous bestes. A dramme of this herbe dronken with wyne, is good against dedly poyson. If this herbe be taken afore, and it chance a man afterward to drinke poyson, as Dioscorides writeth, it shall not hurt hym. It helpeth to make water. It looseth the belly. And if it be dronken with water, it heleth the falsyng syknes, and them that are mad. and with vinegre and hony it heleth them that are syck in of the diseas the lpuer oz mylt. If it be taken in the quantite of a dramme. It helpeth digestio taken in the quantite of a bene after supper with soden hony. After the same maner it is good for them þ belche out a soure bze the. It is good for them that are diseased in the stomache, both to be eaten, and the iuce of it to be dronken, if they drynke afterward wyne delayed wpth water. It is gyuen in the quantite of a scruple and an halfe in two vneces of colde wyne dilayed with water to them that spytt blode. In water it is good for the scyatica, and for the ache of þ bladder, and kydneyes. It is good to be taken in the quantyte of .ij. drammes with water and hony for the dropley, if the pacient haue an ague: If he haue none it is best to gyue it for the dropleys in wyne myxed with hony. It helpeth them that haue the iaundys. Betony taken in the quantyte of a dramme with wyne draweth downe a wymmannis siknes. foure drammes taken in a pynt & a halfe of mede oz hony water maketh a purgacion, It is also good for the tpsyc, and for them that spyt matter oz corruption out of the longes, if it be recepyd with hony. The leues vse to be dzyed and broken, and so kept in an erthen pot. Thus myche doth Dioscorides wyrite of betony, and Galene confyrmeth the same, wytyng on thys wyse. Betony hath the power to cut in sunder, as the taste iudgeth: for it is sune thyng bytter. and a lytle bytyng. the whiche thyng bys operacion partycularly done, doth testyspe. For it deuydeth insunder stones in the kydues, and it purgeth and scoureth the lunges, bze and lpuer. It byngeth downe to wwomen theyr syknes, and suche other operationes hath it whiche Dioscorides hath made mention of. Plini writeth that wyne and vinegre made with betony are good for the stomach, and the clearnes of the eyes.

# Of Paulis betony.



Paulis betony is myche dyfferyng from Dioscorides betony, as Paulus witnesseth bys selfe. It hath small branches, lyke vnto penyryall, but smaller, whyche yf ye do taste of, it hath almoste no qualyte that ye can perceyue. Gesner suppoeth that veronica whiche is called in englyshe spellyn is Paulis betony: But the manifest bytternes of it wyll not suffer it so to be. But the herbe whyche I do set furthe here in thys fygure, hauyng

# Of Paulis betoni.

*Betonica Paull.*



hauyng both leues and stalkes so lyke peneryal. that many doth ofte gather it for peneryal, and bepng without all qualyte whyche can be perceued in taste, sauyng only a very lytell bytternes, after my iudgement is the true Paulis betonye. Thys herbe groweth in Syon gardyn, and in dyuerse woddes not far from Syon wyth a whyte floure myxed with blew, and wyth a seide lyke vncobarla pastoris.

## The properties of

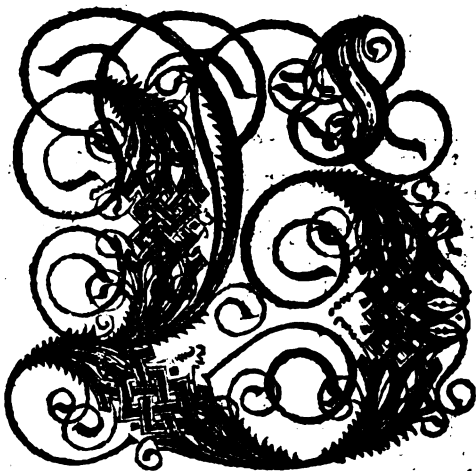
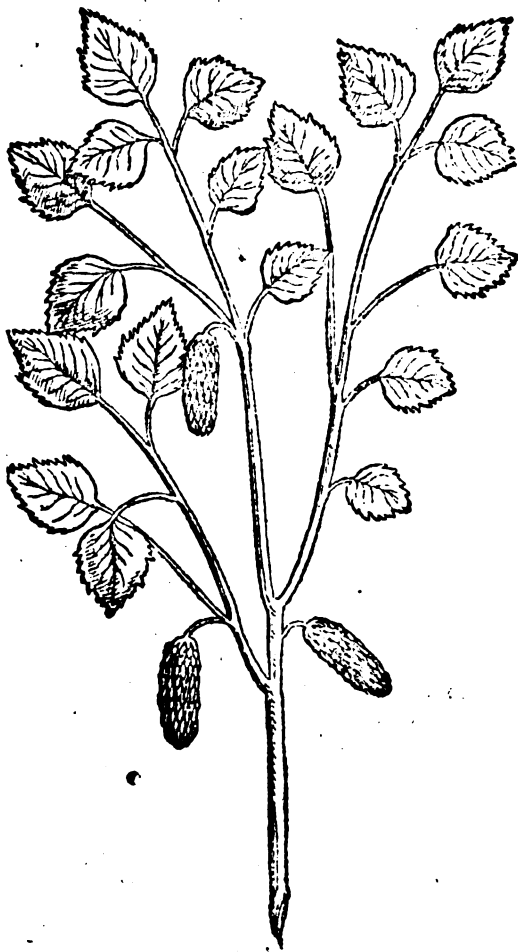
Paulis Betony.

**R**aulus Agneta, who only wyrteth of thys herbe, telleth no other good propertie of thys herbe, but that it is good for the diseases of the kydneyes.

Byrche

# Of Byrche,

Betula.



Byrche is called in lattin betula, or as sum wytpe betulla, in Greke sempyda, in dutche birckbaum, in frenche boulean or beula. I fynd nothyng of the byrche tre in Dioscorides, but thus do I fynd wyrtten of the byrche in Plini. The sozr of serince tre loueth cold places, and yit dothe the byrche tre loue colde places better. Thys frenche tre is of a wonderfull whytenes and of no lesse smalles, greatly feerfull to many, because the offyceres make roddees of it. Thesame is good to make hoopis of, and twygges for baskettes, it is so bowing. The frenche men serth out of it a certain iuce or sic otherwise called bitumē. I haue not red of any vertue ꝑ it hath in physik: How be it it, serueth for many good vles, and for none better then for be-tyng of stubborne boyes, that ether lye or wyll not learne. flechers make pykke shaftes of byrche because it is heuier then espe is. byrders take bowes of this tre and lyme the twygges and go a batfolyng wyth them. fytheres in nozthumberlande pyll of the vttermoste barke and put it in the



# Of blites,

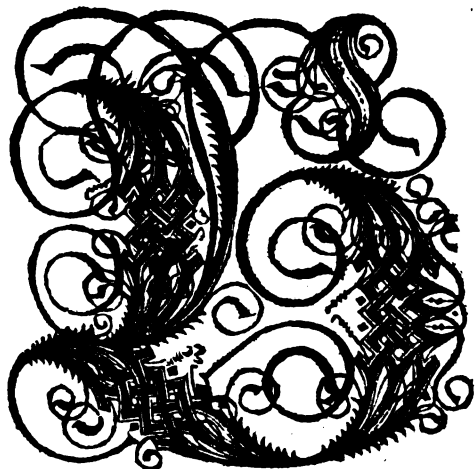
the clyft of a fpyke and fet it in fyze and hold it at the water Gyde and make fyfve cum thyther, which if they fe, they ftryke with their lepfers oz fannon fperes, other ble of byzche tree knowe I none.

Bliton.



# Of blites

Litun is named ingreke bliton oz bliton in duche mater, in frenche dublyts oz espinars. I haue not heard the englyfhe name of this herbe, nether dyd Feuer fe in englād any gardin bliton. But I faw wylde bliton growynge in my Lordes gardyne at Gene but I could learne there no name of it. It may be called in englyfhe a blyte oz a blete. Bliton hath leues like vnto a bete but myche leffe and liker vnto amarantho purpureo called in englyfhe purple belued floure, pit myche greater then beluel floure is. the common blyte hath a grene lefe but there is another blyte which I haue fene in Italy with the one half of the icfe red and e



and e

# Oke of Hierusalem,

and the other greene. the leues of blite are busauery & are of no qualyte, & se de of blite is as betis se de is, with a skyne about it, and very plentiuouse. Blites haue no rootes then one, not going right downe but a wyre. The wyld blytes leues are smaller then purple beluet flouris are, & in the top of the herbe, ther is wonderfull great plenty of smalle se de hangynge to gether as it were in clusteres lyke grapes.

## The vertues of blites,



Blite (sayeth Plini) semeth to be dull & without all sauour and scharpenes where vpon the husbandes in menander make a rebuke vnto the woymen. It is nought for the stomache. It troubleth the belly so that it maketh choler in sum. Pit sum saye that it is good dzonken in wyne against scorpiones and for agnayles, and for the mylt, and for the ache of the temples layd on wpyth oyle. Hippocrates suppoeth that the bloody isshue of woymen may be staunched with thys herbe taken in meate,

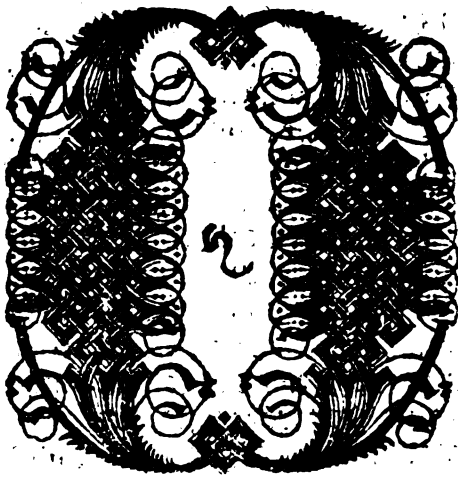
Botris.

Oke of Hierusalem.



Oke of

# Of Duke of Hierusalem.



ke of Hierusalem is named in greke brassy, and the latin men vse the same name, the Duchie name it trauben kraut, and sum frenche men call it pymen or my grain. Now best, other frenche men say that pymen is a bushe. Duke of Hierusalem is an herbe all yelow and all full of branches and spred abroad, and hath many holes betwene the stalke & lower end of the branches, lyke vnto mennis arm holes. The roote groweth thorow all the hole branches. The leues ar lyke cichozt leues, and all the hole herbe hath a ple-

asant sauour, wherfore it is layd among clothes.

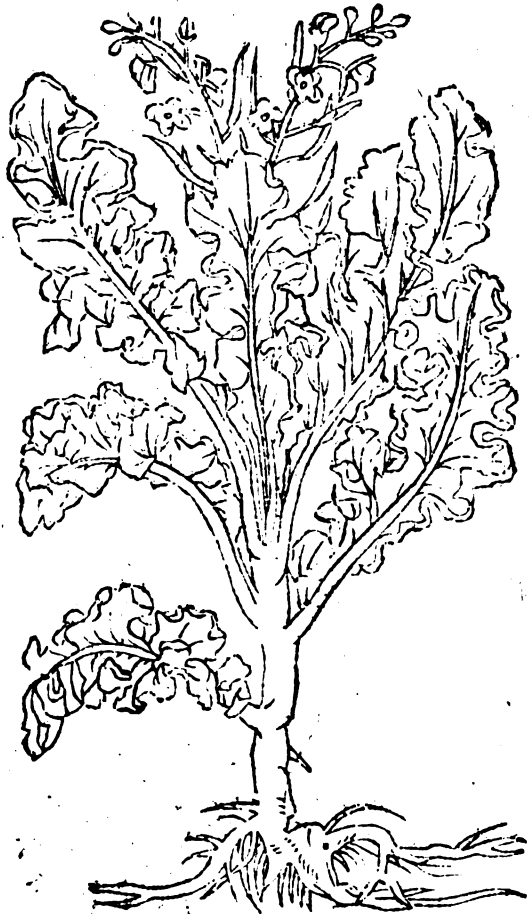
## The properties of Duke

of Hierusalem.

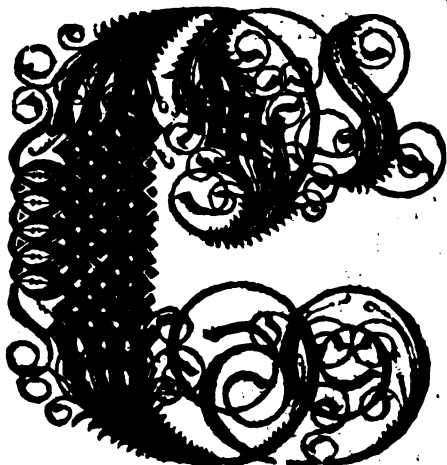
**D**uke of Hierusalem semeth to be an hote herbe, and dry. Paulus; Dioscorides, and Plini do agre all together: that this herbe dryen with wyne is good for them that are woth wynded, and cannot take their bryth, except they hold their neck right by. Other properties of this herbe haue I not seen, in any good auor. The herbe groweth about watercydes, and in many gardines in england.

*Brafica prima.*

*Brafica secunda.*



# Of Cole or kolwurts.



Cole is named in greke, krambe: in latin, brassica: in duche kol: in frenche, chaves: of the common wyters, and apothecaries, caulis: because of all other herbes it hath the greatest stalke, whiche is called in latin caulis. besyde the common cole there is another kynde: whyche is called in greke krambe kephalote: in latin, brassica, la cuturris, or triciana, or brassica fessilis: in englyshe, cabbage cole: in duche cappis kraut: in frenche, capuci.

Cole hath a great brode lese, and thye, wyth certayne swellinges, not equall wyth the synewes: whyche are as manifest in cole, as in any other herbe. The stalke is very great, the floure is yelow, & sumtyme whyte. the seede is in lytle longe coddys black, and greater then rapeseede.

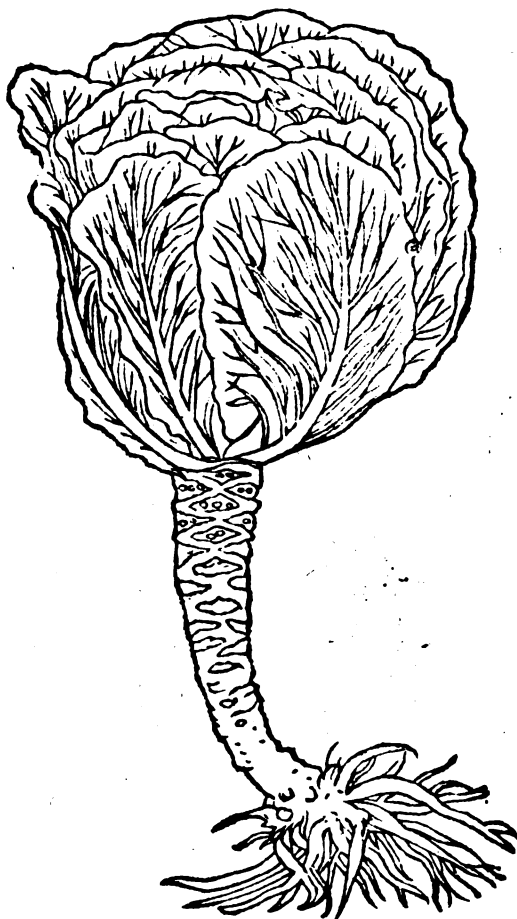
## The vertues of cole.



The gardyne cole is good for the belly: if it be lyghtly heted, and so eaten. If it be thowoly soden, it stoppeth the belly: and myche more, if that is soden in kis. Cole bereth the stomache. The summer cole is y sharpet. The cole of Egypt is so bitter, þ it can

*Brassica tertia.*

*Brassica quarta.*



not be

## Of see Cole.

not be eatte. Cole eatte is good for the that se not well, & for the trymblyng of the membres. Cole taken after meat, dryueth away the euell, or hurt, & cummeth of sursettyng, and of drynkynge of wyne: if the persones vse not sursettyng, but fall into it by a chance the tender and yonge budde, that are in the top, ar better for the stomache, the other partes are: but they ar harper. wherfoze they are the able r to prouoke byrne. But the same layd byn soule, are euell for the stomache, and trouble the belly. The rowe iuice wyth arlle, and salt peter, especially naturall, drunken softeneth the belly. The iuice drunken wyth wyne heleth the bytynge of vipers. It is also layd wyth the mele of fenegreke, and bynegre, vnto the membres: that haue the goute, and the payne in the ioyntes. It is good for fylthy, and olde sores. If it be put in the nose thrylles, it purgeth the hede. The saame put in wyth the floure of darnel dryueth downe womens floures. The leues layd toby them selues or byused wyth barley mele, ar good for all inflammationes, and softe swellynge. They hele also, burnyng in postemes: that cum of subtyle, or choleryk bloude: and litle sores, like wheles, whiche broken send furth bloody matter: and lepres which are diseases of the skyn, wyth salt they burst Carbuncles. They hold also the heere & falleth of. If they be soden, and mixed with hony they ar good for consumyng sores, which wast by the fleshe. The leues raw are good to be eaten wyth vinegre, for them that are diseased with the myst. If ye chaw the leues, and swalow ouer the iuice: it wyl byng agayn the voice, that is lost. The brothe of cole, both prouoketh byrne, & also helpeth womien to theyr sykneys. The seede of it, & especially which groweth in egypt, drunken kylleth woymes, purgeth the skynne of the face, & the frekylles that are in it. The greene budde, whiche are in the tope of the stalke, burnt with & rootes, and put into olde swynes grese, do helpe the ache of the syde: whyche of longe tyme hath contynned. Ther are certayne harmes that cum of this herbe: if it be not taken in ryght tyme, and quantyte. This herbe to myche occupied in meat tngendzeth euell, and melan cholyke iuice. it dulleth the syght, and it troubleth the slepe with contrary thynges, whiche are sene in the dreame. The floure of cole, of a certayne propriete that it hath, destroyeth seede: it hurteth also the lunges. cole is hote, and drye in the fyrst degree.

## Of see Coole.



Rassica syluestris is named in greke, krambe agria. It may be called in englyshe, se cole: Because it groweth naturally by the see syde. I neuer saw it in all my lyfe, sayng in Douer cytties. This is myche lyke the other cole: but it is whytter, and rougher, and bytter with all. But the leues of it, that I sawe, were mych lesse, and narrower, then the gardyne cole. Theophrastus describeth a certayne kynde of wyld cole, that hath smouthe leues: whyche apperethe to  
G.ij. me to be

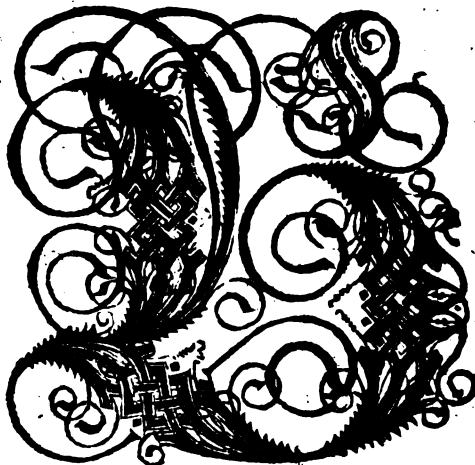
# Of Soldanell,

to me to be a certayne kynde of carloke, that groweth in the cozne, wyth outhel leues then the common carloke hath. Thesame is called in Northberlande this day, wyld kele. There are yit .ii. kyndes of wyld cole, wherof I fynd no mencion in any wyter. The one is a wonderful great cole: & hath leues thryse as thike, as euer I saw any other cole haue. it hath whyte floures, and round berryes, lyke pyp: where in the seide is conteyned. This herbe groweth at douer harde by the see syde. The other kynde of wyld cole groweth euer by water sydes, with a leafe indentyd, as rocket is: in taste, smelle, fashione of floure, and seide, lyke vnto the gardyne cole. of this I name in latyne *brassicam dohricam*, in englyshe douer cole: because I found it fyrst belyde douer. The secund kynde I call *brassicam sinuatillem*: & in englysh, water hole, because it groweth euer by water sides.

## The vertues of see cole,

**T**he tender budde of this cole are not vnpleasant vnto þe mouth, if they be sodden in lye. The leues of this herbe layd to, after þe maner of an emplaster, do bynd and close vp woundes: and dryue awaye, and scatter abrode in flammations, & soft swellinges.

# Of Soldanell,



*Brassica marina*, is called in greke, krambe thalassia: in duche, merchoel in frenche soldana in the latin, that þe apothecaries, & common herbaries vse, soldanella, it may be called in englyshe, soldanell, or see solefoot: of the lyknes of the leafe, & the place wherin it groweth. I haue not sene it in england sauyng only belyde Dorset. Howbeit, I thynke verely, that it is in other places, in great plentye. I haue sene it myche in east freseland, by þe see bankes, & see ditches. It groweth myche in myddoes by þe see syde, whiche are at certayne tymes of þe yere ouer flowene with the see: and in the bankes of small creakes, & dyches: wherinto, not alwayes, but at certayne tymes, cummeth the salt water. Sum call thys herbe in freselande, leppell crobt: because when the leues cum first furth, they appere vpon a metly longe stalke after the lyknes of a leppell: which we call in englyshe a spoove. Dioscorides describeth *brassicam marinam* after thys wyse. *Brassica marina* is nothyng lyke to *brassica hortensis*. It hath long leues, lyke vnto *aristochia rotunda*, called round astrologia, or rounde hartwort. Euery leafe cummeth out by it selfe, of branches beyng sum thyng red: and euery leafe hath but one stalke, out of which he groweth, as þe pyp leafe doth. It hath whyte iuce, but not myche. It hath a saltyshe taste, & sumthyng bytter, & a fat growing to gyther. The herbe, whiche I take to be soldanell: wher it cummeth first by, hath vpo a long stalke very round leues: almost as round, as gardyn solefoot, whiche

wheth myche in myddoes by þe see syde, whiche are at certayne tymes of þe yere ouer flowene with the see: and in the bankes of small creakes, & dyches: wherinto, not alwayes, but at certayne tymes, cummeth the salt water. Sum call thys herbe in freselande, leppell crobt: because when the leues cum first furth, they appere vpon a metly longe stalke after the lyknes of a leppell: which we call in englyshe a spoove. Dioscorides describeth *brassicam marinam* after thys wyse. *Brassica marina* is nothyng lyke to *brassica hortensis*. It hath long leues, lyke vnto *aristochia rotunda*, called round astrologia, or rounde hartwort. Euery leafe cummeth out by it selfe, of branches beyng sum thyng red: and euery leafe hath but one stalke, out of which he groweth, as þe pyp leafe doth. It hath whyte iuce, but not myche. It hath a saltyshe taste, & sumthyng bytter, & a fat growing to gyther. The herbe, whiche I take to be soldanell: wher it cummeth first by, hath vpo a long stalke very round leues: almost as round, as gardyn solefoot, whiche

# Of Soldanell.

whiche is called *salpinx*: and very fat, and thick, and bytter in taste, & somewhat unwholesome with a manifest hete. the leues that cum not streight way from the rootes, as the fyrst do, but out of the stalke, are longer mych, then the other: whiche *Dioscorides* someth to haue considered in his description. the flowers are white, & the seede is downy & black. The herbe doth appere in freeland, in may, & in iune: and in august the seede is ripe. There are þe reders to be warned: that þe translation of *Ruellius* in þe description of this herbe hath more, then is founde in our greke textes. For wher our textes haue only this wordes: *Phyllaecheouf makras* & *frangule aristolochie omoia*: that is, it hath long leues, lyke vnto the rounde *aristolochia*: he addeth, *tenuia*. that is, thyn: whiche is cleere contrary vnto experiences whiche teacheth vs, that they are very thick, & fatter: namely when as they cum fyrst furth.

## The properties of Soldanell.

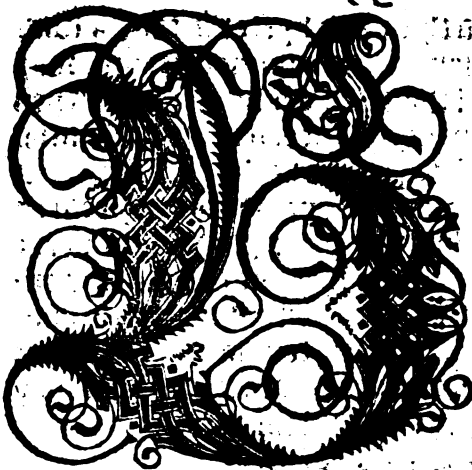


The herbe is hole euell for the stomache, and sharpe. It lotheth the belly vehemently. Because it is so sharpe, it is vsed to be sodden with fat fleshe. It is founde by the experience of the later wynters of physike, to be very good agaynst the dyspepsy: because it purgeth water wonderfully.

*Cordillia.*



# Of Bryon thalassion,



Bryon thalassion, is called in latin, *mariscus marinus*. But *mariscus marinus* is of 4. kindes, as *mariscus* is, one kinde of mosse is bryon, like unto last wort: which is named in Dioscorides a moss in this wordes, *leichen bryon est ipso se chomentariis inter se speciat*. And there is an other kinde of mosse, whiche is small, lyke heres: Dioscorides, in the description of this herbe, doth testifye. And euen so many kindes are there of bryon thalassion, although Dioscorides do describe but one.

Bryon thalassion, that Dioscorides speaketh of, groweth vpon stones, and oysters, and suche other lyke fyshes shelles, by the see syde: smal, and lyke heres, & without any stalk, but Plini and Theophrastus write of another kinde of bryon thalassion: which Theophrastus describeth, in these wordes. Ther is another herbe called bryon, is a sefe al grene, & large: not bulike vnto lettis, but fuller of wyrcles, & drawene in together. Plini in the. xxvij. booke, & viii. chapter hath the same description. The learned men of Italy have taken a lytle thyng lyke mosse, that groweth here comonly vpon oysters shelles, which they cal *corallinam*, for bryon thalassion Dioscoridis: whose opinion I can not vterly refel. But I know a see herbe like moss in dede,

*Bryon thalassion* see moss.

*Bryon thalassion*, slank.





# Of borage.

With a taste playne astringent: whiche semech to the more like to be Bizon thalassion, and the portenales call thys herbe, bhica marina; and it hath woddyshe matter, wheth a man byteth on it: but the other called Corallina, is made of many lytle stony ioyntes connyngly knyt together: and if ye bite it woth your tethe, it will crake vnder your teth: as lytle stones or gravell do. *Alsea marina* may be called in Englishe, see mosse, Corallina may be named in Englishe, Coralline, the byzon thalassion of Theophrastus, and whiche is called in Northumberland flauke: whiche in lent the poore people lethe, and that with lekes, and oymones. They put it in a poof, and smore it, as they call it: and then it looketh blake, and then put they oymones to it, and eat it.

## The vertues.

**B**izon thalassion that is sea masse, is made of an earthy, and watery substance: and both could, so; it hndeth also the taste, and is astringent, and the same sayd into any hoot thng, couleth it, and helath it, it dryeth bake the gather yng of humores together: and helpeth the gout, whiche had, needs to be coued, sume vie coralline to kill moorme stand hold that it kyleth them is dede: wherof, as yet I haue no experiance.

# Of Borage.



**D**uerse well learned men, as Leoniceus and Ruellius, woth other mo., haue supposed: that the herbe whiche is called in latin *Borago*, in englyshe, *Borage*, is *Buglossum* in *Dioscorides*: and thys opinion hath longe prevailed. But two freers of Rome, wytyng vpo mesur, say: that they haue found in Spaine the true *Buglossum*, and that thys our *Borage* is not the true *buglossum*: their reasons are these *Borage* hath not leues like vnto mullen (say they) neither lyke *Comfrey*: but *Dioscorides* maketh *buglossum* lyke them bothe. Therefore *Borage* is not *buglossum* *Dioscoridis*. I answer that mullen when it commeth first vp, hath leues like vnto the brode leues of *Borage*, when they come fyrst furthe: but as the leues of mullen that come out of the stalk, are longer then they, that come streyght way out of the roote:

# Of bozage.

So are also the leues of Bozage longer, whyche growe on the stalke, then they that come from the roote. Therefore the vnlykenes of Dollen, and of Bozage shal not hynder bozage to be Buglossum. What yf mullen haue longer leues then bozage hath, it foloweth not yet but that bozages lefe may be lyke mullens lefe. Dioscorides, I graunt, wyrteth that the leues of Symphyton are sumthyng longe. drawyng nere vnto Buglossum. the wordes of Dioscorides ar these *Phylla dasca. Stena hypomera prās cā rōn bouglossou.* That is the leues of Comfrey: are roughe, narrowe, and sumtyng long, lyke the leues of buglossum. Thys doth not make Bozage and Comfrey vnlyke, because comfrey hath longer leues thē bozage hath. Neither doth Dioscorides say, that Comfrey is longer then Buglossum: but Comfrey hath sumthyng long leues, like vnto them of buglossum. That buglossum nede not to haue so long leues as comfrey hath, Dioscorides doth partly signyfie, where he saythe that Cirsson ( whyche I take to be oure langde bese ) hath longer leues then buglossum. Dioscorides also maketh those leues makra, that is longe, whyche are not wyth out comparisson longe, but longe in comparisson of shorter, and rounder: so doth he call the leues, of Brassicamarina long, whyche are not longe, but in comparisson of other rounder and shorter leues: therefore that reason wyll not serue. Is it not possible that there may be. ii. or. iij. kyndes of an herbe, wherof Dioscorides describeth but one. Dioscorides describeth but one kynde of bayon thalassio: and yet Theophrastus maketh many kyndes. Dioscorides maketh but one kynde of Cozus: and Theophrastus maketh twoo. And where as Dioscorides maketh mention but of one kynde of herbe, other authors haue founde out two, sumtyme thre, and sumtyme foure. Wherefore, yf it were so that thys description of Dioscorides byd not througely out agree in all poyntes wyth thys herbe: yet it myght be a kynde of it, seyng that it agreeth both in taste, and muche in lyknes wyth buglosse: whyche can not be denyed, but it is agreeyng wyth the description of buglossi Dioscorides. How be it, I wyll not graunt as yet, but that Bozage agreeth wele enought vnto the description of buglossi. Let learned men iudge bothe my iugement, and also the iugement of the twoo freres of Rome: whome I can not so muche dyspraise, for their hypocritical kynde of lynyng, beyng in Babilon: as I can allowe them, for theyr diligent labores taken in sekynge out of symples, and restoznyng of melue vnto hys ryght and true text, and fyrst wyrtynge. Dioscorides describeth thus buglossum. Buglossum is lyke vnto Dullen, and hath a lefe spred vpon the grounde, but blakker, and roughe, muche lyke vnto an oxes toung. In the description of Comfrey, he maketh it lyke vnto Buglosse.

## The vertues of buglosse

of Bozage.

**D**ioscorides doth not speke muche more of buglossum, but that it semeth to make man merry, yf they drynke of the wyne, that it is put into Symeon. Wethy a latter wyrtter amongest the Grecians sayth, that Buglossum prouoketh vrine, quenchoh the thyrst and that the stalkes of thys berbe, ether rawe, or sodden, and so eten, ar good agaynst the diseases of the lyuer: ther may be also a good iulep made of it, for men that go by the way.

# Of Orey.



**B**uphthalmus hath no other blodname, that I know, ne-  
ther in Latin nor Englishe: nether have I seen it in Eng-  
land. But it may be called in Latin *Oculus bouis* and in  
Englishe Orey. I have seen it in Italy, and in hygge Al-  
many: there is very lytle difference betwene it, and ye-  
lowe camomyle, sauing that thys hath greater knoppes  
and longer leues then yelow camomyle hath. Dioscori-  
des describeth *Buphthalmus* thus. *Buphthalmus* oz orey putteth furth  
small bzaunches, and soft, and hath leues lyke fenel and a yelow floure  
greater then Camomill, lyke vnto an ey, wherupon it hath the name. It  
groweth about totones, and in great playnes.

## The vertues of orey.



**H**e floures of this herbe broken, and mixed with wyte, in a salve  
drysue away swellinges and hardenes. It is also reported that  
yf a man dyspke of it, after that he is come furthe of the bathe,  
in continuance of tyme he shall be deliuered from the iaudes.

## Of bulbine oz wylde leeke.

*Bulbus filuestris.*



**P**lynny makethe  
mentio of a kind  
of *Bulbus*, whi-  
che he sayeth, is  
called of the gre-  
cians *Bulbine*,  
and hath leues  
lyke leekes, and

a hede oz knoppe. The herbe which  
I take to be *Bulbine*, groweth a-  
monge the corne, and hath floures  
about the begynnyng of April. It  
hath long small blades lyke leekes:  
but muche smaller and sharper, the  
blades that come from the roote ar  
very small and long: but they that  
come out of the top of the stalk, and  
grow hygher the the stalkes, ar bro-  
der. The floures grow out of the top  
of the stalk, & they are yellow: the  
bessell holdeth the seed is. *sq.* square  
the stalkes small & not a span longe  
the roote is rounde lyke an oynone  
woyth a dunne huske, and sumtynge  
redish with in, and a lytle bytter and  
clammy. It groweth much in Ger-  
many, about Bon and Colon. Pliny

sayeth that the propertie of thys herbe is to heale woundes, and close the

# Of Parselye,

it *Bulbus*, wherof this is one kynde, hath many other good properties. But I wyll not gyue no more vnto the herbe, then my autor doth: except I had experyence that he had not seen or proued. Some in Duchelande call this herbe *hundes vlich*: and it may be called in English *Cozne lecke* or *wylde lecke*.

# Of wylde Parselye or

square Parselye.



*B*umium hath no other name that I know: neither in Latin, Duchelande, nor in Englysh: for I neuer sawe it, neither in Englande, nor in Germany, neither in any other place, save only in Italy, in the vniuersite of Bonony: yet lest it shulde be nameles, yf it shulde be here after founde, or brought into this realme: I do name it, of the lyknes that it hath of parselye, square parselye, or wylde parselye.

*Di*oscorides describeth *Bumium* thus: *Bumium* putteth forth a stalke square longe, of the thynnes of ones synger: and hath leues lyke parselye, but muche thynner and muche lyke vnto *Coriander leues*: it hath floures of byll, and swete sauorynge seede, lesse then *henbarne*.

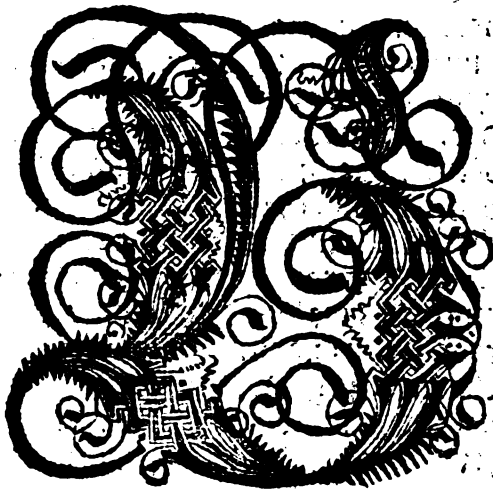
# The properties of Bumion

or square Parselye.



*B*umion prouoketh vyne, and warmeth: and dvyueth doone the secoundes: and it is good for the mylke, the bladder, and for the kydneis. This herbe is bled to be taken wyth a lytle water and honny, bothe moyst and drye, and sumtyme the iuice is taken out bothe of the stalke and of the roote wyth a lytyll water and honny.

# Of burus,



*B*urus named in Greke *pyros*, is called in Englysh *Bore*: in Duchelande *hucks bonme*, and in French *Bouys*. Ther groweth in the mountaines in Germany greate plenty of *Bore* wylde wythoute any setting: but in Englande it groweth not alone by it self, in any place that I know. Howbeit there is muche in Englande, and so well knowen, that it nedeth no description. *Theophrastus* sayth that *bore* groweth neuer to an hight tree and that the leues of *Bore* are lyke vnto

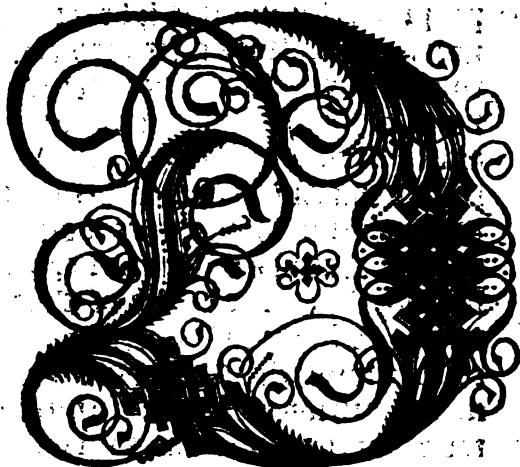
# Of Buxs,

BUXUS.



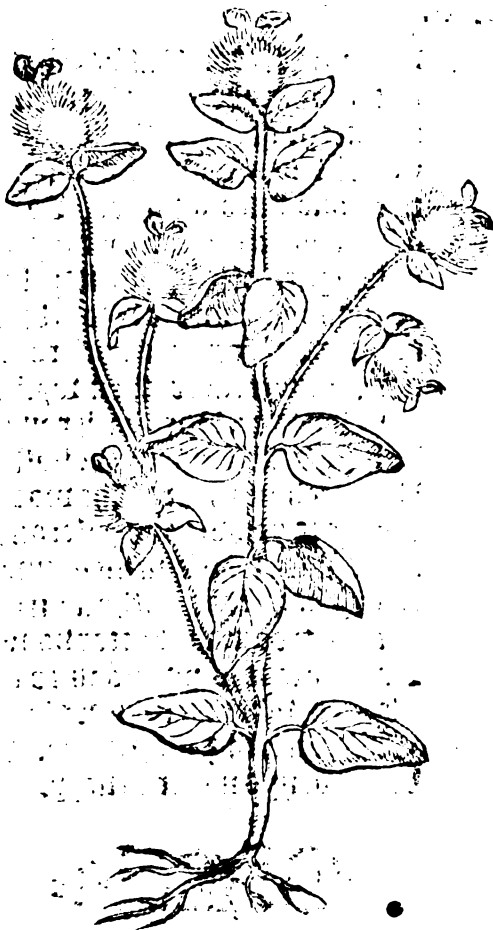
vnto myrt tree: But he telleth not of whyche Myrt tree he meanethe of. In dede in thyknes of leues whyche are very nere one vnto another, Bore is lyke vnto the gardyn myrt: but bygnes of lese, it is more lyke the wyde myrte. How be it the leues of bore are both rounder, and greater then wyde myrt leues ar. Bore hath rounde lytle vesselles, whyche holde blake seed in them. The wood of bore is yelow and pale: and serueth for no vse in medecine, that I haue read of: the floures of thys tree make bytter hony: wherefore it is not good to be planted, wher as bees are kept. This wyteth Pliny in the .xvi booke of hys naturall stoꝝ.

# Of Calamynthe.



Dioscorides maketh thre kyndes of Calamynthe: the firste kynde he describeth thus. It groweth commonly in mountaynes, and hath leues lyke vnto Balsyl, whyte in vnder, dry branches: and squared stalkes: and a purple floure. This herbe groweth muche in Germany aboute Bon: and in Englande aboute Syon, it hath leues lesse then great Balsyl, muche lyke vnto the comon organe, or wyld marierum: but they are roughe on

bothe sydes, but more roughe of the vnder part, and whyte wth al, but greene of the ouer part: yet not wth standyng myxed wth certayne horsys: and the stalk is foure square, and all roughe wth a whyte hoze, where aboute both grow in equal order, one from another certayne knoppes, lyke whopples, lyke vnto them that ar in hoze hounde: out of the whyche do growe purple floures: the leafe is hote: and holden vnder ones teethe, sayngeth furth flatter and hath also a very good sauoure: but sumtymg stronge wth chalk: the rootes are small muche lyke vnto the rootes of the comone organe: thys kynde may be called in Englyshe roughe Organe bute Calamynthe. The seconde kynde is thus described of Dioscorides



*Calamita*



des. It is lyke penyypall but greater: and this hauz fume called wylde penyypall: because it is lyke it in sauge. The Latines call it Nepitum: thys kynde of Calaminte groweth much in England among the coene: and it is called in Englishe comonly coene mynt: and of the Potheraries Calamentum. How be it at thole dayes the Latines call it not nepita: but ble the Greke terme of Calaminte. The thyrde kynde, as Dioscorides wyrteth, is lyke unto wylde mynt, with longer leues: with greater braunces, and stalkes then the other kyndes haue: but it hath lesse strengthe, then the rest: thys kynde is now adaye called of the Potheraries Nepita: in Englishe Nep: in Dutch Carmentraut, or Carmentrautes: in French herbe au chat: the cattes comonly, wher as they can finde it in any garden, will eat it up, wherfore fume call it in Englishe Carmentraut: thys herbe groweth farre from clytes

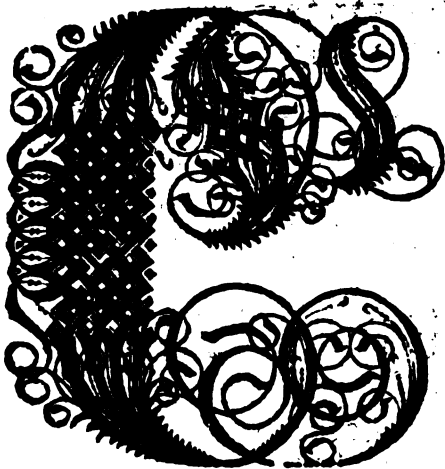
# Of Marygoldes.

ties, and to wones, in hedges, and in stony groudes. Calampnt is hote and drye, in the thyrd degree. Dioscorides writeth that calampnt groweth in playnes: hyygh and rokkye places: and in watery places.

## The vertues of Calampnt.

**T**he leues of all the kyndes of Calampnt, are very hote and bytynge. Calampnt ether dronkē, oz layd to the place, is good for them that ar byten of serpentes, the broth of calampnt dronkē driueth downe wymens sycknes: and prouoketh water: and it helpeth places bysed, and bursten and shonken oz drawen together: and them that ar shortwynded: and them that ar vexed wpyth choler, oz with shakynge, it scorweth awaye the Janondies. If it be taken asoforehande, it wythstandeth popson, if it be dronken wpyth salt and hony, it kylleth wormes in the belly: and that wyll it doo as well rawe, as sodden. The same herbe eten heleth the comou lazars: yf they drynke whaye after the recepyng of thys same herbe: the leues bysed and layd in wolle, and put into the place of conception, draweth downe wymens sycknes. Calamint eyther strewed on the grunde, oz set on fyre, dryueth awaye serpentes. If it be sodden in wyne, it maketh blacke scarres to be whyte, and taketh awaye the blacke colour of bysnyng. Calampnt is layd vnto the Sciatika, to drawe humores oute from the depe botome, and burneth the vter part of the skyne. The iuice powred in ones eares, kylleth the wormes there. Galen saythe yf it be taken in swete honyed wyne it prouoketh a man to sweate and that same vse to seche thys herbe in oyle and anoynte all the body wpyth it to dryue away the colde of agues and that it cutteth a sundre grosse humores.

# Of Marigoldes.



**C**altha is called of the Herbaries Calendula in Englishe a Marigolde in Duche Kyngblomen: in French Soulesie: it is not yet surely knowne howe that this herbe Caltha was called amonges the grecians for it is hard to fynd any mentio of this herbe purposely described, howe be it. I fynde mentio of Caltha in the descriptione of chrysanthemou for Dioscorides after Ruellius translation saythe these wordes *Chrysanthemou aut Caltha non nullis Buthalmos herba est fructifera.* that is, Chrysan-

thanthemō oz caltha which sum cal buthalmus is a bushy herbe if this text were trew, we myght be sure to know a greke name for caltha. For besyde that it were a greke name it self, it shuld be called also chrysanthemou: but my greke Dioscorides which cornarius hath set forth hath calcas wheras Ruellius hath caltha which thing maketh me doute whether the grecians

D. i.      hath

# Of Marigolde.

*Caltha.*



hath made any mencion of *Caltha* or no, for chrysanthemum or Golde-floure may as well be called chalcas of the brazen colour that it hath (for chalcas in greke is braze in English) as it maye be called *Buthalmus* of the lyknes that it hath of the oxepe *Caltha* is but slenderlye described of the Latin authozes: for Virgill doth only call it reed yelow *caltha* and pliny amonge yelow violetttes and other yelow floures maketh mencion of *Caltha* and sayeth that it hath a stronge sauour, of whyche places wee can only gesse that oure marygold shuld be the Latin mens *Caltha*.

## The properties

of Marigoldes.

**M**arygoldes floures bronken, dyabo downe to pynnes siknes: & so doth the iuce of the herbe: whyche is a present remedy for the toothe ake, &

the mouthe be wasshed with it: summe vble to make they here yelow with the floure of this herbe, not beyng contēt with the natural colour, which God hath geuen thē. A perfume made of the dyed floures of this herbe, and put to the conuenient place, byngeth downe the secoundes.

# Of Hempe.

**L**inabis named of both of the Grecians and latines, is called in englishe *Hempe*: in Duchehanse in french *chanure*. *Hempe*, sayeth Dioscorides, is profitable for many thynges in mans lyfe, and specially to make stronge cables, and roopes of. It hath lenes lyke an Aſpe tree, wyth a stronge sauour: longe stalkes, and round seed.

## The properties of Hempe.

**H**empe take largelye in mete wasteth by the natural seed, the iuce of grene *Hempe* is good agaynste the ake of the care yf it be poured in Sytheon sethy wyteth, that hemp seed, if it be taken out of mesure, taketh mens wyttes from thē, as coriander doth & of the powder of the dyed leues of hemp maketh men bronken. Pliny wyteth that the iuce of hemp put into ones eare killeth wormes & al bestes that ar in the care: but yf it maketh the hed ake, & that hemp is of such a nature, that it can



# Of Gelouer.

it can congele the water, and make it go together: and that therefore it is good for helles maies, dronke in water. The roote lodden in water maketh losse the wyres, that are thynke togyther and gottes, and lyke diseases he sayeth, that it is also good to be layd vpon burned places, but that it must be oft changed that it drye not. Dioscorides maketh mention of an other kynde of wyde hemye: whiche some recken to be eupatorium bulgare: but that can not be, for it hath nother seedes like vnto marishe mallowe, nother may a man make ropes of the barke of it: whyche thyng belonge vnto wyde hemye: wherfore it can not be wyde hemye.

## Of wyde Gelouer or

Gelyffore.

*Cathartica.*

*Gelou.*

*Cantabrica. wyde Gelouer.*



**D**uerse learned men haue iudged, the herbe that wee call in Englyshe Gelouer or a Gelyffore to be Nitonica in Dioscorides; but sayng the place, out of whiche they gather theyr oppnyon is proued to be but bassarde, and set to by some other, to Dioscorides: They haue no sure grounde of theyr oppnyon. And where as some alleage, that Paule maketh the twoo kyndes of Betonie, that

D.ij.

th eyz

# Of Belouers,



theyr opinion myght take place: yet it is nothyng to the purpose, for the leues of the one Betony are indented lyke an oke: and the other is lyke penyrialle and theyr Betonica hath leues like alecke or brode gras so that theyr betonica can be nether of Paris Betonies. And wher as Pliny is alleged, to haue twoo kindes of Betonica or betonica: it can not be founde so in Pliny, that is right corrected: therfore they haue no foundation to bylde theyr opinio vpon I thynke that our Belouer is Cantabrica in Pliny: for he describeth cantabricam thus. In the selfe Spayne was founde cantabrica, of the people of Cantabria, in the time of Augustus. It groweth euerye wher with ar ythy stalke a fot higher: wherebpon ar long floures, in long vesselles after the forme of a Lply floure, that is to wyte, lytle at the setting on, and broder euer toward the ende: and in thys is very small seed. Thys description of Pliny seemeth vnto me, to agree very well vnto the herbe called of the potheca

ryes Tunica: and in Englyshe wyld Belouer, for it hath a small stalke lyke vnto a rythe, both in color and quantite: and hath such a longe vessel vpon the toppe as represented the forme of it called in Latin Calathus. The gardyn Belouers ar made so pleasaunt and swete wyth the labours and wytt of man, and not by nature.

## The vertues of Belouers

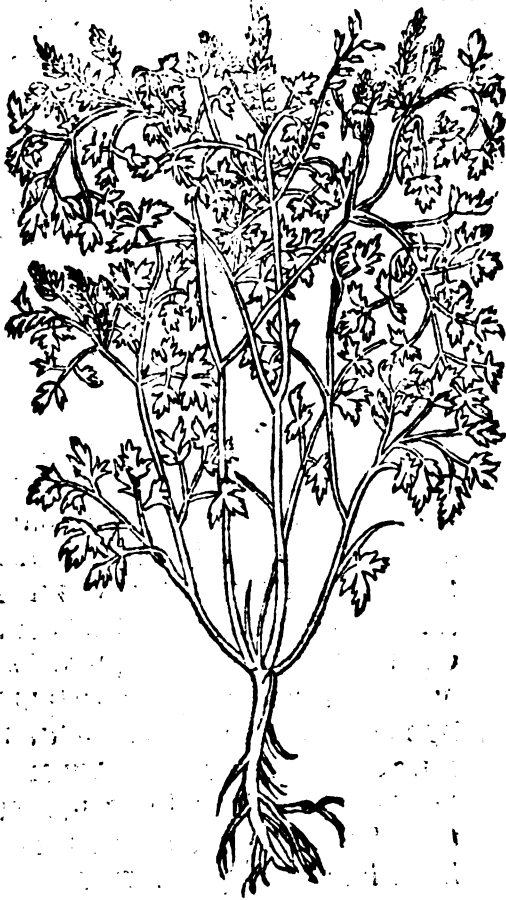
**T**he iuice of wyld Belouer, as the later wyrters do holde, is good to breke the stone: and to byng furthe: and is also good for the falling syknes. The roote of the gardyn Belouer is good agaynst the playe: and therfore some vse to make conserues of the floures, and vse it in the tyme of pestilence: they holde also, that it is good agaynst the shakynge of a quartane ague: and that the iuice of it is good for the toothe ake, holden in ones mouth fallynge: and that it is also good for synewes that are cut, for the achie of the golwe, and for the bytynge of a madd Dogge, yf it be layd vpon the bytten place, bysted or the iuice of it.

fynitoꝝ

# Of Fumitory,

Capnos.

Capnos phragmites.



Fumitory is called in Greke Capnos: in Latin fumaria: of the Bothearyes *fumus terre*: in Duche Erddzauche oz buenkeruoll. fumptoye is a bushy herbe, and very tender, and lyke unto Coziandy: but it hath whyter leues and them in greate number, whych are as thoughe it were of an ashe colour and purple floures. In the toppe of the herbe ar litle roonde knoppes after the floures begon. It groweth in the corne hi gardins, in vintardes, in hedges, and in al plowed and dygged places. Fumitoye is hate and dnye in the second de-

egree, & of a manifest bitternes, which is a witnes of the hete of the same

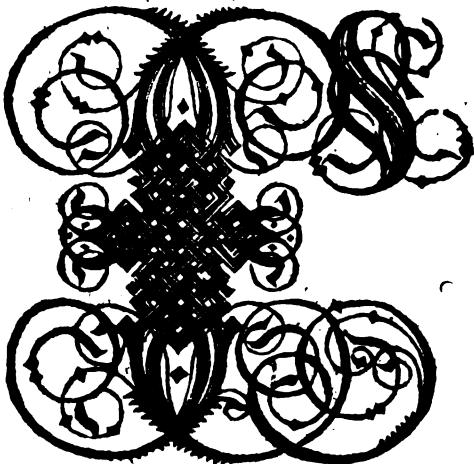
## The vertues of Fumitory,

The iuice of this herbe, whiche in dede is sharpe, maketh cleere eyes & teares to come surth: whersoer it hath the name: layd to the goune it  
 D. 11.      D. 11.

# Of Capers,

Wyll not let the double heres of eye lyddes to growe agayne: the herbe etē dꝛꝛueth furth choleryke water: the later wyrters ble fumitory, to purge and make clene menneꝝ blood, and gyue it in waye, oꝛ other liquoyes agaynst cabbes, and scoury diseases, and suche other lyke: whyche come of melancholey, and burnt choler. Pliny maketh mention of another Capnos, whyche is named of Theophrastus capnos fragmitis, that is to say, fumitory of the hedges. This herbe hath leues lyke coriandꝛe, but greater: a purple floure in the toppes of the stalke, and sumtime whyte, the roote is rounde, and hollow, and bytter: wherfore it hath the propeetye for to open, and to breke in sundꝛe grosse humoyes. It groweth in great plenty in the hedges about Bon in Germany: and it is called in Duchesse Hollwoꝛt: and it may be called in English Howellwoꝛt oꝛ hollowe woꝛt.

# Of Capers,



Apparis is a Greke woꝛde: which the latines ble as their owne also: and cappariz, is called in Theodoros Gaza: in latin inturis: & it is called in English capers: in Duchesse Cappes: in frenche Capres. Capers is a prickly bulbe, which lying vpon the grounde stretched furth vnto a round circle, and hath prickles as a bramble, crokyng in, after the fashion of a hoke: it hath rounde leues lyke vnto quynce tree, and a fruite like an oliue: which whan it

groweth, and is opened sheweth a whyte floure: and whan it is shake a way ther is a thing sound in it, lyke a long acorne, which whan it openeth, hath cornes lyke vnto the cornes of pomgranates, lytle and red: the rootes are hard greate and many. I haue seen Caperes grow in diuerse gardins of Italy, but not in thefeldes that I remembre of.

# The vertues of Capers,

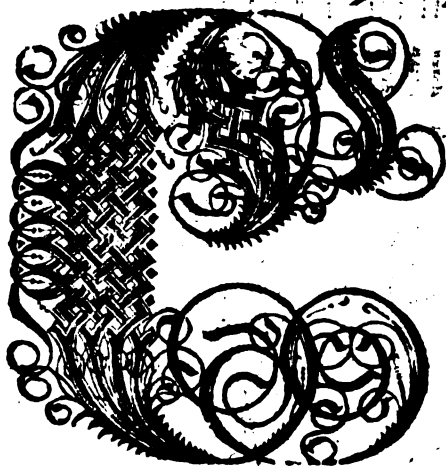


Capers, as Simeon seith wyrteth, are hote & drye in the second degree: but they are of diuerse & sundꝛe qualites: one is bytter, wherwith they cleage, purge, & cut in sundꝛe. Another is biting, sharpe, wherwith they hete drye abroad & make thynne, the thirde is astringēt, oꝛ binding together, wherwith they draw together & binde: wherfore they helpe hard miltes both take in & also laid without wyth bynegre oꝛ oxymell, Caperes also prouoke womens sickness: the same sodden wyth wyne and bynegre are good for the tothe ake. But the roote is stronger in all these cases, then the leues, the stalke, and the fruyte are. Caperes do make soft the hardnes of waxes, and kernelles and suche other lyke harde lompes: the iuice of Caperes kylleth the wormes of the eares wyth bynegre: they do open the stoppyngs of the luyes and mylke, and of a certayne natural propeetye, they are specially good for the mylke, they are also good for the sciapca: but they hurte the bladder  
and

# Of Archychocks,

and the kidneys: Dioscorides writeth that both the stalkes, & also the frutes of capetes, are layd by in pyckell to be eten, & that they trouble the belly: or well for the stomake: and ingender chyist: and that the frute of them dronken in wyne fourty dayes wasteth, awaye the myle, and dzyueth forth bloody water. But they say also, they are good to be dronken against the palley, and agaynst burstynges, and places dratuen together.

## Of archychocks.



Arduus, called in greke Scolimius after Galene: Acrius & Paulus: is a sundry herbe fro cinara. But other authoꝝ make onely this difference, & carduus should be wyld archychock, and cinara should be the gardyn archychock. Archychock is very slenderly, & to shortly describ'd of Dioscorides. For he describeth it no larger lye then thus, it hath leues of chameleon, or blacker then the whyte thysiel, & thyecker. It hath

along stalke, and fulle of leues, with the hed ful of pyckes, and a black roote, and a thicke. Theophrastus sayth that archychock is markyd to haue this propertey by it self, that the roote is good to be eaten, both rawe and sodden: and that it is also very good, when it flozyntheth: and that, when the roote waxeth harde, it sendeth forth a white iuice, lyke mylke. Plini writeth, that it is a meruell to see, how that in the kyndes of archychock sum byng fourth floures all the holle sommer: sum do cocypue: and sum bring forth fruyte. Archychocke, when it is very pong, it hath very sharp pyckes: But when it is old, it hath no pyckes at all. Thus far haue I reherced the wordes of Dioscorides, Theophrastus, and Plini: whiche are sufficient to declare, that our archychocke is the herbe that they cal Scolimus and cinara but helyde the description, for the better knowlege of this herbe, it is to be added, that the leues of archychock are very deply indented, euen to the very synewes whiche depart the myde leues. And the frute of archychocke is mych lyke vnto appneapell nut: Bnt the thyeke leues of the hed, whiche after the maner of scales lye on vpon an other, are a great bette then the other, when they that are in pyne aples. the wyld archychock hath a great bette narrowe leues, then the other and much longer and sharper pyckes, then the gardyne archychock hath. And the fruyte is all pyckys and very sharp.

## The vertues of archychock.



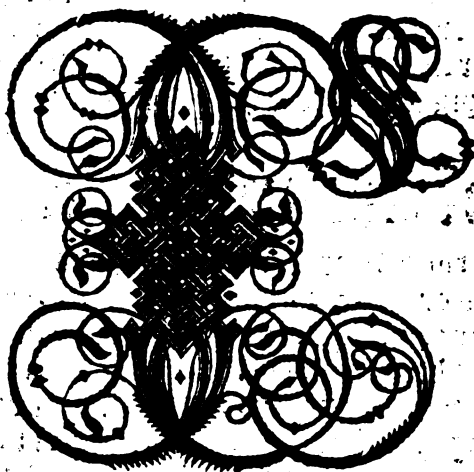
Acrius writeth that the roote of archychock sodden in wyne and dronken, dzyueth out muche styngynge byne. And therfor that it heleth the styngynge of all the hole body. He sayth that it is hot in the begynnynge of the thyrde degree, and drye in the seconde, whiche qualites in the archychocks that we haue in England, I could neuer yet perceyue.

# Of Caruwayes.

Galene sayth that archychock hath a wrought iuice, and geueth and maketh euell nourishment to the body: specially if it be harde, for then it hath in it a choleryke humoze in great plenty: and hath the hole substance harde, in so myche that of it is ingendred a metacholyke nourishment: and of the iuice of it is ingendred a chyru and a choleryke humoze. Wherfor it is best to eate it sodden wpyth ople and wpyth wyne. Plini wpyteth, that thys herbe taken in wyne, kureth by the iuste of the body. But he affirmeth that Helypodus and Mleus wpyteth, that lykewyle as thys herbe prouoketh lust in women, so it abateth the same in men.

# Of Caruwayes.

karos.



Caruwayes is called in greke karos and kar on the latin men call it carum and carum: the poticaries call it carui: the duche men call it mathumell or wpyth hymell: and the freles holcunynge. It groweth in great plenty in frees lande in the medowes ther, betwene mayen hofse and werdone hard by the see banke, Caruwayes hath many squared stalkes and holowe, comynge out of one roote, and out of the toppes of the stalkes groweth

# Of Segge or Chergres.

with seedes after the maner of fennell or dyle: and it hath white floures & leues lyke wyde carrot. the rootes ar long, small, and yelow, and pleasant in taste. the seede is hot and drye, almoste in the thyrde degree. but the roote, and the herbe are not so hote.

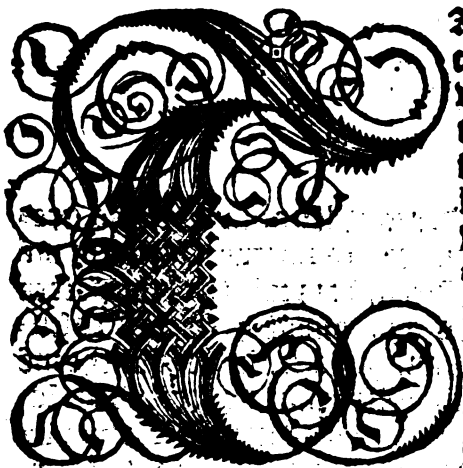
## The vertues and properties

of Carubayes.



Carubaye warmeth the body: and prouoketh vyne: and is good for the stomake: & maketh one haue a swette bryeth. It helpeth also digestion: and it is myxed amouges preferuat pves, and suche as easely goeth thozowe one. It maye be vsed in the stede of Annis: and it is good against wynde, both in the stomake, and in the guttes. The stalkes, when they comfyt by, are wonderfull pleasant eaten in a sallet vnstodden. And the hrbe serueth to make swete and well sauored potage.

# Of Segge or Chergres.



Alex is the latin name of an herbe, whiche we cal in english segge, or chergresse: wherof I fynde no mencion, nether among the grecianes nether among the latines, sayynge that I haue rede of it in Vergile, and in Calphurnius. Calphurnius writeth thus of this herbe. *Ipse procul stabo, uel acute carice lectus,* I wyll stande late awaye reueryd with the sharpe segge. Vergil also in his Georgykes maketh this chergresse to be sharpe: and in hys egloges he maketh it to growe thicke together in bushes in these wordes. *Tu post rare calathas,*

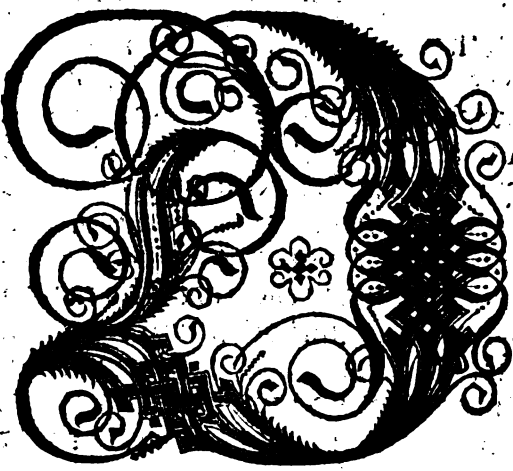
thou lurkedest behynde the segge bushes. This herbe, that I do take to be carex, groweth in fenues and in water sides: and hath a short roote red wythout, and many lytle stringes at it. The leues, as they cum out fyrst, are thre square: after wardes they do go abrode & represent along small knyfe, but not wythout certayne squares. And the edges of this herbe are so sharpe, that they will cut a mannes hand: and haue a certain roughnes, whiche maketh them to cut the souner. of the whiche propertie the north men call it chergresse. it hath a long stalke, and thre square: and in the top of that is a sort of lytle knoppes, in stede of seedes: and floures muche lyke vnto our gardyne gallyngal. I haue not red any vse of thys in physyk. the people of the fenue countreys vse it in for footer and do heate onys wyth it.

# Of Doder.

Doder

# Of Doder.

Cassia



Doder is called of some of the gre-  
 cians cassias: of the later latin me-  
 cassutha. It is calleth of the poteca-  
 ries, and commo herbaries casca-  
 ta, and podagra lini: the Duché me-  
 call it fyltz kraut, Doder, and wazag,  
 in frenche it is named Gwote de  
 line. Doder groweth out of her-  
 bes, and small bushes, as misceto  
 groweth out of trees: And nother  
 of bothe grow out of the grounde.  
 Doder is lyke a great red herpe  
 sityng: and it wyndeth about her-

bes, foldyng mych about them: and hath floures and knoppes, one from  
 an other a good space: wher in is seede. this herbe hath nother leties, nor  
 stalke, nether root in the grounde. the herbes that I haue marked Doder  
 to growe most in, ar flax and tares. we call in england saury that hath  
 Doder growinge on it, laced saury: and tyme that hath thesame, laced ty-  
 me, laces that goo about tyme is epithimum melues: but not the epithy-  
 mum, wher of Dioscorides, Galene, and other olde wyriters haue made  
 mention of. I haue sene it in Germany and in england in plenty.

The



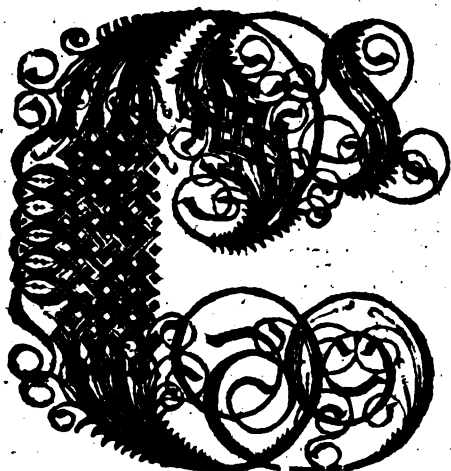
# The nature of Doder,



**D**oder openeth the stopping of the lyuer, and mplyt. It dis-  
 chargeth the baynes of segmatyke and choleryk humoyses  
 by the byrns. It heleth the Jaundes, that cometh of p stop-  
 pyng of the lyuer. It is good for chylder, p haue the agwe.  
 But myche vse of it hurteth the stomake, but that hurt is ta-  
 ken awaye, by puttynge a lytle Junys vnto it, wyth woormode it pur-  
 geth a man of yelowe choler.

## Of Chesnut tree,

*Castanea.*



**C**astanea, called castanos in greke: &  
 of some dios balanog: is named in en-  
 glyshe a chesnut tree: in Duché castaigney.  
 The frute of it is called of some glans.  
 sardiana, that is a sardiane acorne.  
 Chesnut tree is a great tree, and  
 hath leues long and indentyd, lyke a  
 nettell, the huske of the fruyts is all  
 rough without, and within it hath a  
 browne skynne, & whyte meat with-  
 in. Chesnut trees growe plentiuosly  
 in kent abrode in the feldes, and  
 The

in many gardynes in England,

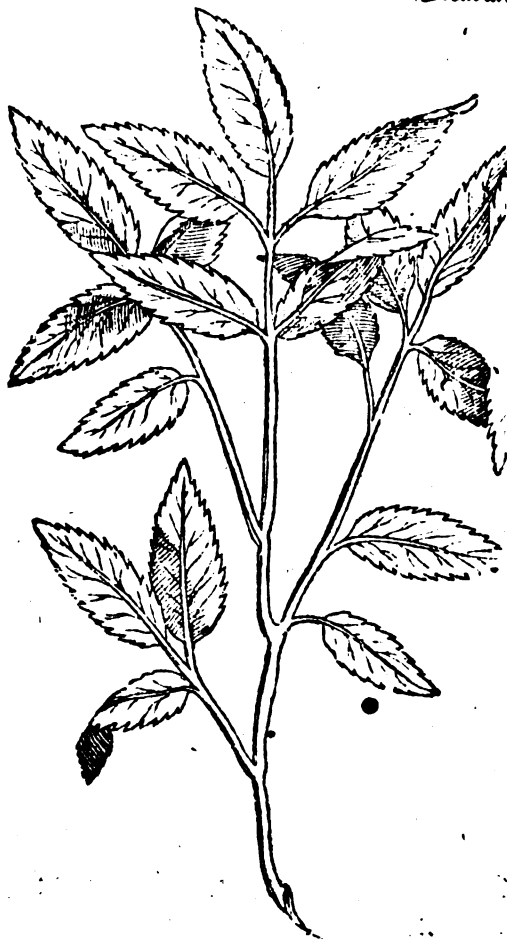
# The vertues of Chestnuts,



**S**ymeon Sethi writeth, that chestnuts are hote and drye in the fyrst degree: and nourishe the body muche. They are long in goyng downe, and in digestynge: and in gender grosse humoꝝ: and are full of wynde: and stoppe the belly, but if they be perched, or dryed, they put awaye a great deale of the hurte that they would haue done rawe. Dioscorides sayth that the browne skynne next vnto the meate, stoppeth myghtely: and that the meat of chestnuts is a remedy agaynst the poyson of the herbe Ephemerum.

## Of Nettell tree or lote tree,

*Lotus arbor, sine Celtis.*



**C**eltis is named in greke lotos, is called in frenche, as Gesnere sayth, Algues or ledomier. but howe that it is called in englyshe and in duche I can not tell. For I neuer sawe it, nether in germany, nor in englande: but I haue sene it in Italy. It hath a leafe lyke a nettel: therfore it may be called in englyshe Nettell tree or lote tree. Plini writeth thus of lotus. Affryca in that part, wher as it turneth towarde vs, byngeth furth an excellent tree called lotus, or celtis whiche also groweth mych in Italy. It is of the bignes of a pere tree. Howbeit Cornelius nepos maketh it a short tree the leafe is indentyd mych: elles it myght seme to be the leafe of tier. The fruyte of this is of the bygnes of a bene: & of the coloz of saffozne, befoze it is rype. It hath many diuerse colozs as grapes haue. It

groweth in Affryca thych as myrtelles doo: and not as cherpes do in Italy. It is so swete meat that it dyd gyue a name vnto þ people there wher it groweth. they say that the bellyes of them that eat that shal fele no lykno. it is better without the inward kernelles: the whiche in a certayne othet kynde semeth as harde as a stone. There is also pꝛessed out of thys fruyt wyne lyke vnto honyed wyne: the whyche, as it is sayd, can not endure lenger then. x. dayes. We haue red sayth Plini, that hole hostes of men in Affrica haue ben fed with this same fruyte. the wood hath a black coloz and is myche desyred of men for to make pꝛyppes, to make knyffe hestes, and suche other lyke thynges, of the rootes of it. Dioscorides describeth an

# Of centory,

beth an other kynde of lotus, whiche he sayth is of a wonderfull bygnes, and byngeth furth a bery bygger then pepper, swete, and plesant in mete, and esy for the stomake, of thes authours we do gather, that there are. ij kyndes of lotus: of the which I haue seene but the one kynde, and that in clauenna a litle cyty, as we enter in at the foote of the mountaynes, besyde an old castell.

## The vertues of Lotus,

**T**he beeryes stoppe the belly, the broth of the shauinges or shyuers of this woode either in wyne, or in infusion, helpet h̄ p̄ bloody syre & the syre of the mother, it maketh ones heare rede, & stoppeth p̄ belly.

# Of Centory,

*Centaurium minus.*



**C**entaurium is of two sortes: the one is called centaurium magnum, and it is called of the potecaries ruponticum: & in englishe rupontike. It groweth onely in gardyng. I neuer sawe it, sayng only in Italy and germany. The serod kynde is called in latin centaurid minus: in englishe centaury: in duche Tusent guden: in frenche sel terre. great cetaury, other wyse called ruponticu hath leues like vnto a walnot tree, som thyng long, of p̄ grene coloz of role indented roūd about it hath a stalke like vnto a dock of two or thre cubytes of hyght in the top, of the whiche are heades like vnto poppy round & long. the floure is blew, the seed is like wyld sassoine wrapped in certayn flockes like wole the roote is thyck, heuy and sounde, of thre foote longe, and full of iuice, bytyng wyth a certayne astriction, & som swetnes, p̄ coloz of it is red. ther growe many bastard stalkes out of p̄

roote, besyde the principall stalke. Centaurium minus, that is the les centaury, whiche is our common centory in england, is an herbe lyke vnto oꝝ gene, oꝝ wyld marierum, oꝝ saynt Iohnes wort. It hath a stalke full of corners a spanne long, and more: with a floure lyke vnto rose camppoil, p̄ is to wytt crymesyne turnyng toward purple. The leues are lyke rewe, long, & small: the leute of it is lyke vnto wheate. The roote is very smal, smoth, and of no valewe: but it is bytter.

# The vertues and proper=

ties of rewe pontyke.



**R**he roote helpeth burstynges, and drawynges to gether, those that are sycke in the pleuresy & them that ar short wyndyd, the olde cough, & them that spyt blood without an agerwe in wyne, if they haue an agerwe, if it be take with water in þe quantite of .ij. Drammes, so that it be brosed and geuen to the patient. So like wyse doth it helpe the drawyng and payne of the mother. It prouoketh also womens syknes, and dryueth forth the chyld, if it be put in to the secret place of concepyone, and the iuice doth the same, it heleth woundes well if the herbe be grene and brosed, or if it be drye and then staped and brosed. It byndeth to gether and heleth by woundes, the flesh wyl grooe to gether if it be sodden and brosed with this same herbe. Plini wyrteth þe this herbe is good for the diseases of the pe.

## The vertues of centory.



**T**he herbe brosed, when it is grene, if it be layd vnto woundes it doth ioyne them together agayne, it scoureth olde sores, and couereth them with skynne it dryueth out choler and grosse humores, thozowe the belly, if it be sodden and droncken. the broth þe it is sodden in, is good to pooz in, agaynst them that haue the scyatyca, for it draweth the blood, and easeeth the payne. the iuice is very good for to put in the medictmes for the eyes, for with hony it purgeth away the darkness of the eyes, the same layed in with woole into the naturall place, byngeth downe womens syknes, the iuice droncken heleth properly the diseases of the synewes, centory is good for the stopping of the mylte and the lyuer, for the collike it kylleth wormes, and heleth the ake of the mother, som do wyrt also, that it doth let the spyttyng of blood, it is also good to laye without vpon a harde mylt to make it softe agayne.

## Of cudweede of chafweede.



**C**entunculus named in greke gnaphalion, is named in Ducherurkraut, and in englyshe in some places cartaphilago. How be it there is an other herbe whych is the true cartaphilago is myche differynge from thys same herbe. Centunculus called in Dorsetshyre Cudweede, and in Northumberlande Chafweede because it is thought to be good for chafynge of any mans fleshe wyth goynge or rydynge. Gnaphalion whiche is discrybed of Dioscorides and Plini, at the fyrst syght is lyke vnto the herbe whyche is called of the poticharyes stchas citrina and in Ducher syndblome. But nether the floures are so bright yellowe, nether the leues are so longe, the leues of centunculus haue both without a whyte wolle, or cottone. Besyde thys kynde that Dioscorides describeth there is also an other kynde, whyche hath a rough thyng lyke woole both without and with in the leues. This hath leues lyke vnto rosmary but longer, and all the stalk thorough is full of browne floures growing thys to gether in knoppes haung leues al about them but specially in vnder the floure, the former kynde groweth mych in heathes and mozes, the second kynde groweth in watery places & specially there wher as turffes haue bene dryged.

The

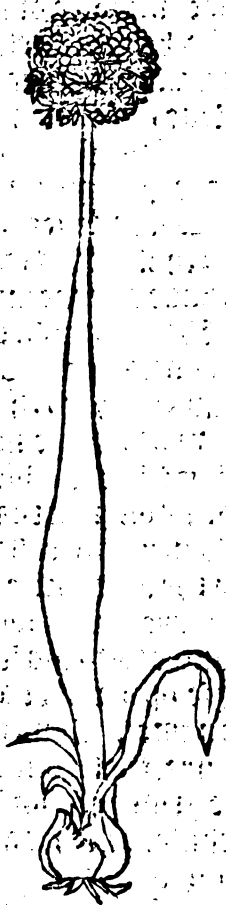
# The vertues of cudwede

oz cudwozt.

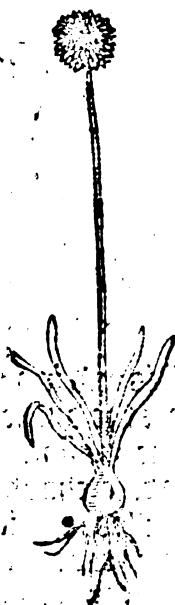
**C**udwozt oz chafweed is good lodden in tarte wyne against the blud  
dy fyre, and against the common fyre, it stoppeth also wymens flou-  
res, it is also good to be put in to the fundament against the voyd de-  
spere sigyng to tolle when that men can do nothyng, it is good also to  
lay vpon rottyng sozes to hele them with all.

## Of the kyndes of onyons,

Cepa.



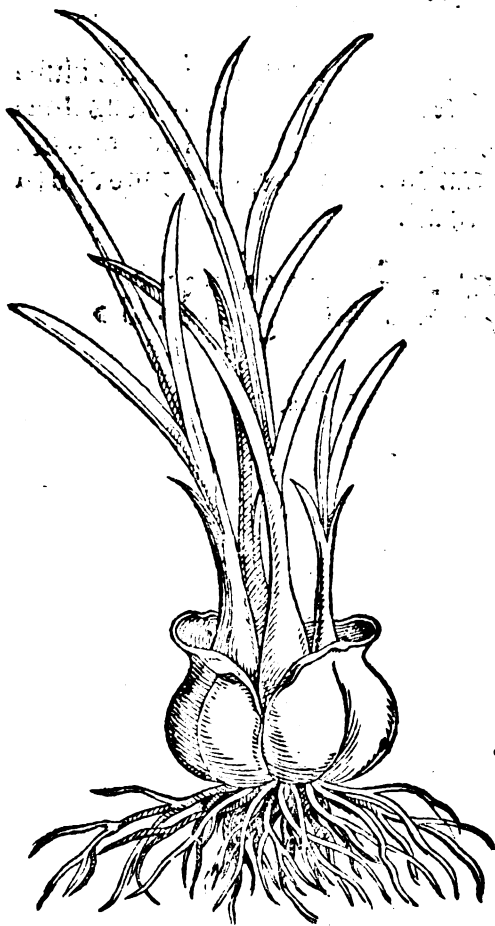
Scalyon.



**A** onyon was ones called of the old lathies vnto. Because  
one herbe dyd growe vpon one roote, and now it is called  
cepa, oz cepe, the grecianes call it cronium. the duche men  
call it zwibell, oz Sepel, the french men call it signon, they ar  
ditierse kyndes of onyons, þ fyrt kynde is our comon ony  
which hath tog hollowe leues lyke pyppes, a round hollowe & smoth flabe  
in whose tope groweth a great knope al ful of seedes, þ root is round like  
a rape but that it is not so thicke, & hath a rede skynne about it, this kinde  
is called commonly in lath cepa oz cepe. The second kynde is called in

# Of onyons,

*Cepa fissilis.*



greke crommyon ascalonion, in latine *Cepa ascalonia*, and in englysh a Schalton. Ascalyon differeth from an onyon in that it hath a great deale lesse heade and a longer neck, and thycker. Theophrastus in the vij. booke of the story of plantes, & the fourth chapter wyrteth thus of the kyndes of onyons *cape fissiles* (whiche hath their name that one is clouen from an other) and *astolonie* whiche haue their name of *ascoloma* a place in ietory differ amoges them selves both in dresbynge in þ gardyne & also in nature. the gardyners do leue the clouen onyons in wynter, as of no effect with their leues. In the spryng tyme they take of the ourwarde leues and trym þ rest, when that this is taken away, other do bude agayne and then are they clouē be nethe wher of thei haue their name, & be called clouen onyons. Thus far hath theophrastus of whose wordes, we may playnly gather that þ herbe which is called

of hym *cepa fissilis* and in greke *Crommyon Schiston*, is it that we call in englysh holleke & the duche men call *Sere* or *Suer*, & in frelland *Suerley*. And the same opinion may be confirmed by the aucthorite of *Plini* in the. xix. boke and. vi. chapter of his naturall historye in this wordes. they leue the onyon called *Schiston Cromyon* in winter with his leues and in the spryng they do take of the leues, & other ryse vp in vnder agayn with the same deuisions, wher vpon they haue their name. Thus saie *Plini*. The onyons that we call hollekes are of this nature, that if one be set alone that their wil a great sorte within a shorte space growe of that same roote, without any sowyng, and if ye take one of the cluster of, wher as there are a dosen together, and set it in haruest in the grounde alone, that one shall byng you out a dosen, if the grounde be fruytful the next yere, wher for spryng this herbe, lasteth in the grounde all wynter it were better to call it wynter onyon then holleke. *Plini* also putteth a very playne difference betwene the scallyone and the holleke in thes wordes. This is the moyste nature of scallyones, they are barron in bynging furth by the roote, therefore the grecians haue counsellid to sowe them and not to set the, thes are *Plinies* wordes wher of we gather that one kynde of onyons is plenteous and maketh increse by the roote. But sayng that neither the comon onyon nor the scallyone byngeth furth by the roote and they are but ii. kyndes of onyons, & our holleke is one kynde, it followeth that it must be the kynde of onyons whiche byngeth furth fruyte and maketh increse by the roote, therefore it is *cepa fissilis*,

Onyons

# The nature of onyons,



Onyons, as Galene sayeth, are hote in the fourth degree, & substance is of grosse partes, wherfore they open the emrodies, both layd to, and after the maner of an implaster & also as an oymntment with bynegre. Dioscorides writeth that if it be put in as a supposytozy, that it openeth the emrodies, and suche other places as excremetes ble to yssue out by. The long onyon is sharper then the round & the yelowe sharper then the whyte, & the dyke sharper then the grene, & the rawe sharper then the sodde or the rosted. yf do they all byte and ingendze wynde. the iuice of onyons layd to with hony heleth the darknes of the eyes, & dulnes of syght, the hawes and clowdes of the eyes. Wotpng of bloode in the eyes when they begyn, they ar good for the quinsy, if the place be anoynted w<sup>th</sup> it, the iuice dryueth out wymens syknes, and purgeth the hede, poozed in at the nose thrylies. It is good to laye to the biting of a dog. w<sup>th</sup> rawe hony and bynegre, it is good for the chasyng of ones foote with his shoo, layd to with capons grece or henies grece, it is good to laye vpo<sup>n</sup> their heades whose hear falleth of. Onyons eaten in meat largely make the head ake, when they are sodden they prouoke moze plentuously bryne, they make them forgetfull whiche in the tyme of their syknes ble them ow<sup>t</sup> of mesure. Onyons sodden with rayfyns and a fygges make rype swellynge, and burste them very quychly.

Capra.

Broocklyme.

See porcelline.



Ill.

Broocklyme

# Of Broklyme,



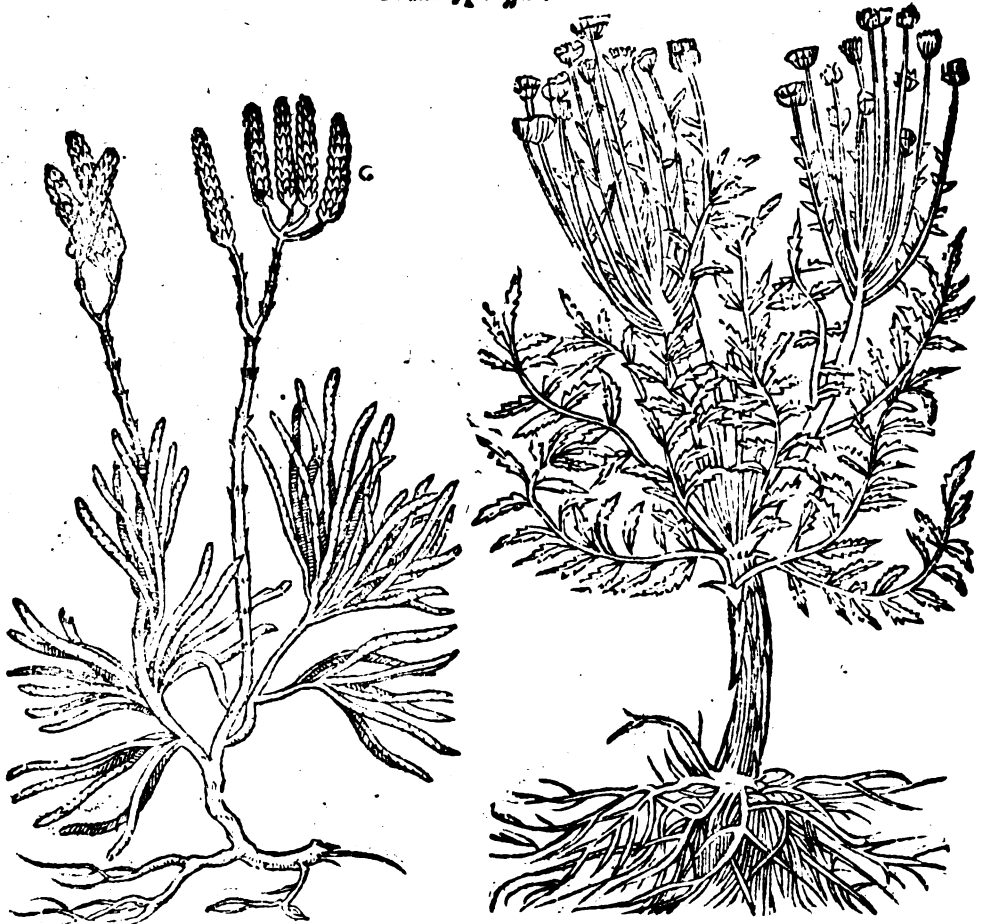
Brooklyme as Iudge, is called in Dioscorides Cepea whiche as Dioscorides wyrteth is lyke vnto porcelline, but it hath blacker leues an a small roote. Plini sayeth that Cepea is like purcelline but it hath a blacker roote & nothyng worth, growyng in sandy see shores, with a bytter taste. Dioscorides maketh Cepea lyke vnto purcellyne saying in blacknes of leues. And Plinimaking Cepeam also lyke vnto Purcellyne, wyrteth that the difference

whiche is betwene them, is in the blacknes of the roote wherfor, if the bookes be trewe Cepea Dioscorides and Plini are not all one. I haue sene þe herbe that Plini describeth oft in Fresslande, by the see syde within the see bankes, in suche places as the see commeth, to every spzyng tyde, it may be called in english see purcellyne the leues ar very lyke purellyne and ar more salt then butter as ofte as I haue prouyd. I found thesame herbe of late besyde the Ile of Bozbeke.

## The vertues of cepea,

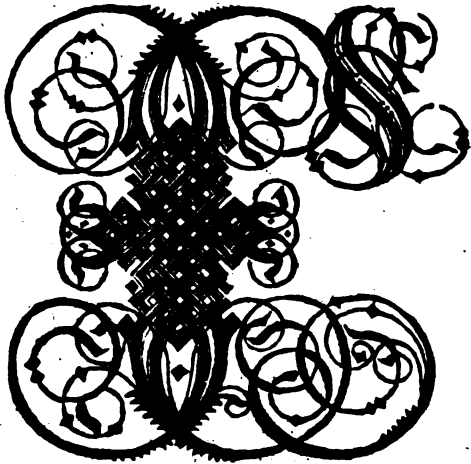
The leues dronken in wyne help the straungulione, & them that haue scabbes in their bladder, & that doth it chespe if it be taken in wyne wherin the rootes of wylde sperage is sodden,

*Chanecyparijus.*





# Of hethe Cypres,



Chamaecyparissus is supposed of some men to be the herbe that we call Lauender cotton: whose opinion as I do not utterly refuse, yet I found an other herbe in the mountaynes about Bon, whyche being in all poyntes muche more lyke a Cypres tree then lauender cotten is: me thynke is rather chamaecyparissus then it is: it may be called in English hethe cypres, because it groweth amonge hethe, or dwarfe cypres. This herbe that

I speke of, is lytle more then a spane longe, and hath leues as ye see in the picture very lyke to a cypres tree, and lytle knopes in the toppe lyke vnto a cypres nutt, but some thyng longer for theyr quantyte, the leues are playne astringent wth oute any heate at all, this herbe groweth in a heathe beyonde Bon, in the syde of a mountayne: but I neuer sawe it any where elles, sayng there in all my lyfe.

## The vertues of

Chamaecyparissus.



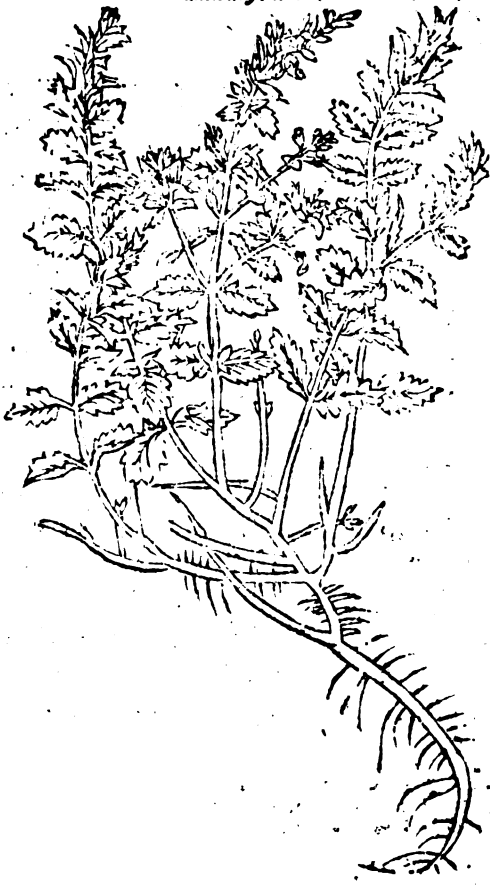
The herbe of Chamaecyparissus which may be called grounde Cypres or hethe cypres, drunken in wyne, is good agaynst all poysons of all serpentis and scorpionis, other properties I fynde in no authour of this herbe, wherefore I dare not gette vnto it all the properties of the Cypres tree, as some men do, because it hath some qualites lyke Cypres tree and hath the name of cypres tree, and this worde Chamae, whyche betokeneth by the grounde or lowe for as Chamemelum hath the name of chamae and melon, and one qualite of an appell, that is to wytt, the smelle and yet hath not the nature of an appel. And as chamedaphne, whyche hath the name of chamae and daphne, that is a low bay tree and hath leues lyke a bay tree and yet hath not the vertues of a bay tree, euyne so it foloweth not, that because chamaecyparissus hath the name of chamae, and cyparissus which is a cypres tree and hath some qualites of the cypres tree that, what so euer properties the cypres tree hath that chamaecyparissus shal haue the same, this therfore haue I gyuen you warnyng of, to read all newe booytes wth iudgement and to trye theyr saynges before ye put them in practyce.

## Of Germander.

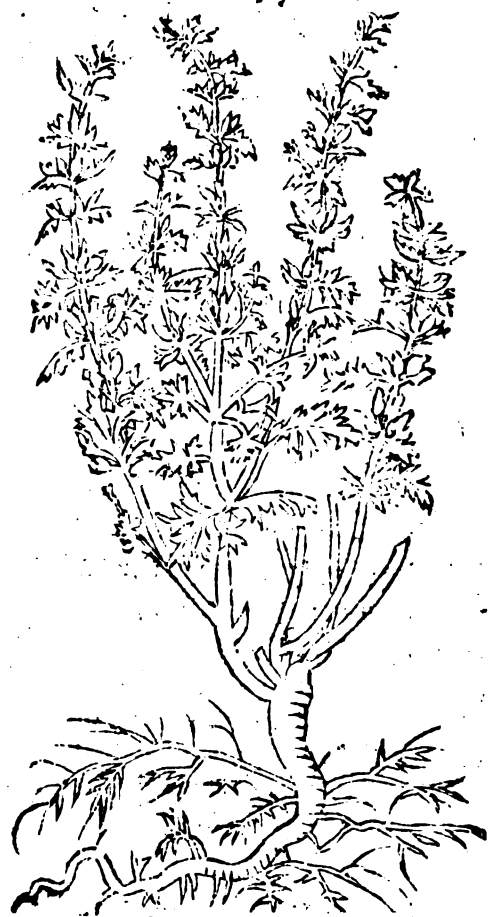


Germander, whyche is also called in Cambryge this English the triacle, is called in Greke Chamedrys: in Latin trisago: in Duches Garmanderlin: in Frenche: gelmandre: it is called of the pothecaries chamedrysos. Germander groweth in the rockes of Germany ouer agaynst Byng, beynde Erensfelde. In England I sawe it nowhere, sayng  
I.iii. only

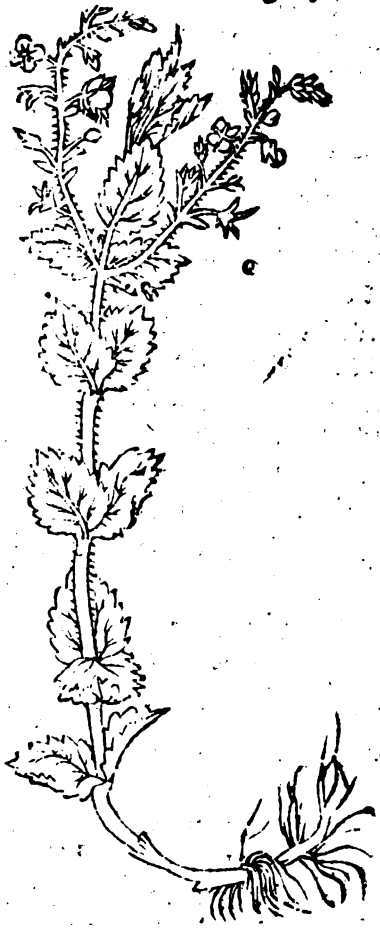
*Chamedrys vera.*



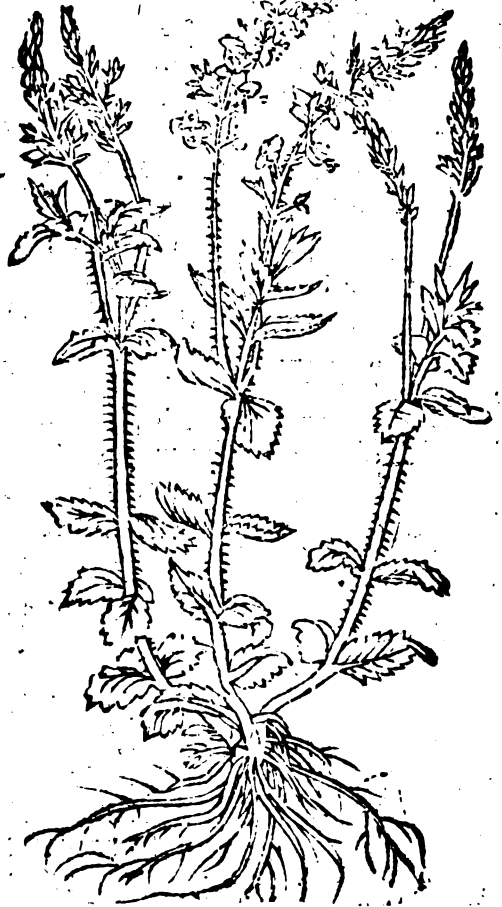
*Chamedrys femina.*



*Chamedrys vulgare femina.*



*Chamedrys vulgare mas.*



# Of lukken Gollande,

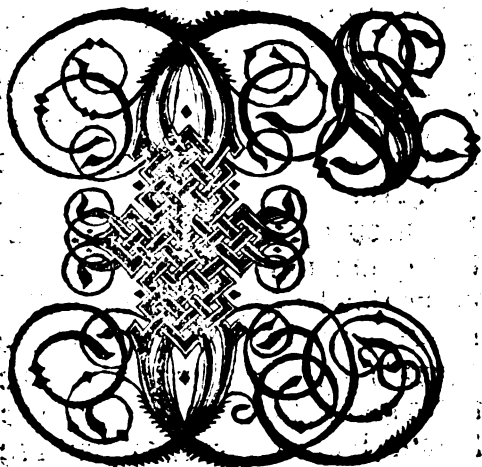
only in gardines. It is hote and drye in the thyrde Degree: it is a lytell bushe, of a spanne hyghe and moze: and hath lytell leues and bytter: in forme and indentyng of the leafe, lyke vnto an oke leafe: the floure is lytel and almoste of a purple color. It is best tyme togather it, when as it is full of floures, redy to bynge furth seed.

## The vertues of Germander.



**G**rene Germander sodden in water, and dronken is good for the coughe: for the hardnes of the mylte: and for the stoppyng of the water: and droples that are in the begynnynge. It profiteth also womens syknes to come downe, and the same dronken wyth bynegre wasteth awaye the mylte. It is also a speciall remedy wyth wyne both dronken, and also in maner of an unplaster, agaynst the bytynges of serpentes. It scowzeth also olde sores wyth hony, the samse layd on wyth oyle dryueth awaye the darknes of the eyes. It cutteth in sunder all grosse humores: and openeth all the inwarde partes. The leues of Germander, as Theophrastus wyrteth, broken and layd in oyle are good for burstynges, and agaynst woundes: and consumynge sores. The fruyte of germander draweth out choler. The leues also broken in oyle are good for the whyte hawe, or the perle in the eye.

# Of lukken Gollande,



**C**hamelence called also populago, farragum, and farrannm, is not al one herbe in Dioscorides, & Aetius, and Galene, for Aetius and Galene seme to make of Chamelence and Bechion all one herbe, and specialllye Aetius: for he wyrtynge remedies agaynst the coughe, geueth the same properties vnto Chamelence, that Dioscorides geueth vnto tussilago or Bechion. Pliny also in his tyme sayth, that there was some that toke chamelence and Tussilago to be all one: and in the names that were added

vnto Dioscorides tussilago was called chamelence: how be it, in Dioscorides they are twoo contrary and dyuerse herbes. For he wyrteth contrary discription of them in twoo sundry chapters. Chamelence hath leues bowyng inwarde: and hath certayne braunches: but tussilago hath playne and streyght leues, and wanteth all kynde of braunches, for euery lefe commeth out by it selfe out of the roote, and not of the stalke. Dioscorides sayth that chamelence is a grene herbe, wyth the leues bowyng inwarde, and wyth certayne braunches, wyth a floure lyke a rose: where vpon it foloweth that they can not bothe be one herbe. Thys herbe bleseth to growe comonly about water sydes, and in watery medowes, the proportion of the leffe is much like vnto a water rose, otherwysse called nunefar, but the lefe is sharper and many partes lesse and there growe many leues

# Of Chamepeuce,

grows on one stalk, and in the toppe of the stalk is a pelow floure like vnto the kyngcuppe called Ranunculus: but the leues of the floures are thyecker, and turne inwarde agayne, in the maner of a knoppe or lyttell belle. But ther is one thyng, that wyll not suffer thys herbe, that I call lucken gollande, to be galenis chameleuce: and that is, that thys herbe is colde, when as Galene maketh bys Chameleuce hotte all moſte in the thyrde degree.

## The vertues of Chameleuce,

I can not fynde in Dioscorides any other propertyes that Chameleuce hath, sayng only that it is good for the ake of the loynes.

# Of Chamepeuce,

*Chamepeuce.*



Chamepeuce, as Pliny writeth, hath leues lyke vnto a Larche tree, whyche is called in latine larix. I can fynde no menti-

on of thys herbe in any authoure, whyche hath wrytten of herbes, sayng only in Pliny, and he describeth it no larger then ye reade before: wherefore it is harde to tell whych is the herbe that Pliny menth of. Gesnerus reckeneth that the herbe whych is called in Dutch barentopen, and of other called patavilpna, shuld be chamepeuce, the herbe that he suppoſeth to be chamepeuce groweth in the top of the alpes: and it is of a synger leugthe and a halfe, botwngesumthynge downe, lyke a fether that standeth in ones cap: and it is set about euery where from the roote vnto the top wth lytle grene leues: whereby it dothe wonderly represent an ere of coyne: but (sayng Gesnerus

iudgement) I knowe an herbe, whyche groweth in heathes plentifully in Germany, whyche is moze lyke the Larcheboume agreeed dele: and that herbe is called of the Apothecaries of Louane spica celti. It runneth vpon the grounde lyke a byne, all roughe, and ful of lytle leues lyke vnto the leues of a fy tree: and it is deuided out in braunches: and euery branche resembleth a crows foote, sayng that the toes comme not a lyke out of one place: and euery toe is lyke vnto a grene ere of coyne: and at the

# Of grounde Pyne.

at the farthest ende of the herbe; when it is grooed as muche as it wyl growe, there cummeth out of the one of the braunches a lytle stalke, lytle more then an ynche and a halfe longe, wchye is full of small ioyntes: and every ioynte hath lytle hoire tuftes comyng out: out of the end of þ stalke cummeth twoo rough fruytes, muche lyke vnto the longe blomes that come forth of the haseil nutt trees in wynter: but they ar a great dele smaller and yellower, then the nutt blomes are, and sume thynge roughe. It may be called in Englyshe herbe cro wofott, or herbe syru.

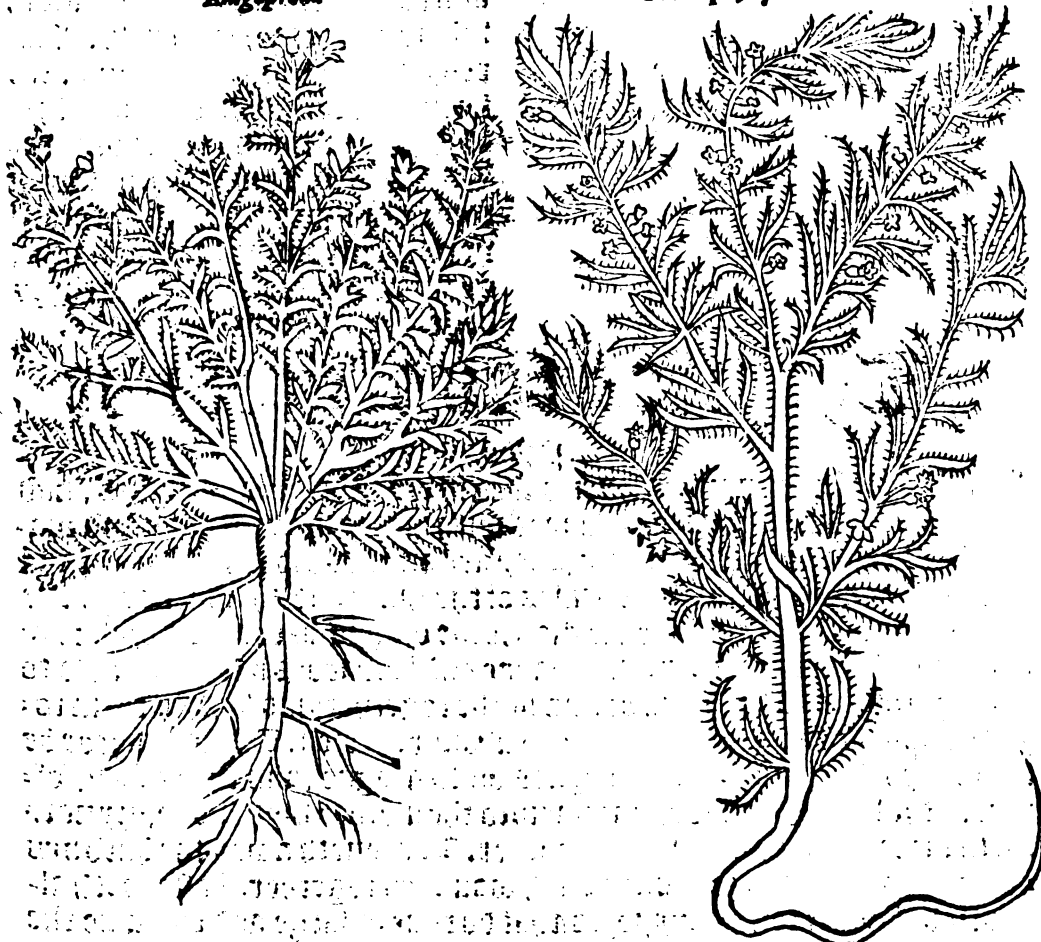
## The properties of Chamepeuce

**A** my saythe that Chamepeuce, is good for the ache of the loynes and of the ridgebone, thei vse it in Denmarke and in East freeland wch olde wyne or mylke, agaynst the scuerbuch wchye is called in the North cuntre the scruby ell.

# Of grounde Pyne.

*Ainopyrus*

*Chamepitrys secunda.*



Chamepites in Greke is called in Latine *Aluga*, or *abiga*: and of the pothecaries *Tua muscata*: in Dutch eye lenger ye lieber: and in frenche *Tue muscate*: and it maye be called in Englyshe grounde pyne. It groweth muche in the mount Appenine besyde Bonony, and above Bou in Germany. There also that it is founde nowe in diuerse places in

# Of grounde Pyne.

*Aiuga terra.*



in england chamaepitys is of thre kindes. The fyrst kinde hath leues like vnto stone crop, but much thinner, roughe and fatte and thicke aboute the boughes, and hath the smelle of a pyne tree. The floures be yelowe or whyte: the rootes ar lyke Succore rootes. Thys herbe crepith vpon the ground, and some thynge croked. The second kinde hath braunches, of a cubyt hyght or length bowynge in after the fashion of an anker, and smalle, wyth leues lyke the other, and a whyte floure, and a blake seed. The third kinde is called the male, and is but a lytle one wyth smal leues, whyte and roughe; wyth a roughe and a whyte stalke, wyth yelowe floures, and a seed commyng out at the setting on of the leues, al these thre kindes haue the smel of a pyne tree. The twoo fyrst kindes ar not very comē: but the thyrd kinde groweth very plenteously in Germanye, grounde pyne is drye in the thyrd degree, and hote in the seconde.

## The properties of grounde

Pyne.

**T**he leues dronken seuen dayes in wyne hele the Jaundes, and the same dronken .xl. dayes with meade made of hony and water, heale the Sciatica, they are also good for the stoppyng of the water: for the diseases of the lyuer and kyndnes: and the gnawynge of the belly: sume vse the brothe of thys herbe, as a preservative against the poyson of wolfes bayne and leopardes bayne: sum vse to put barley mele and thc broth of this herbe together, and kneade them together and vse them for the purposes aboue reherfed. The same herbe be ten into powder, and made into pyles wyth a sygge, and then taken, softeth the belly. Grounde pyne put into the mothar wyth hony, dryeth furth suche thynges as hurt the mother. It dryeth away the hardnes of the pappes, or the brestes: it closeth woundes together. It stoppeth also, yf it be layd to with hony, sores that do rune at large, and consume the fleshe. Plini also saythe, that it is good agaynst the bytting of a scorpion. If it be dronke, it draweth out cloddy or clotted bloude. It maketh men to sweate if they be anoynted with it. It is also good for a newe coughe lately begon. Some do wyte that thys herbe sodden wyth bynegre, and dronken, wyl dryue out a dead chyld out of the mothers wombe.

Chondrilla

# Of gume Succory.

Chondrylla.



Chondrylla is not in Englande, that I haue sen: it is much in highe Germany and because it hath leues lyke Succory

and stalkes lyke rylbes, it maye be named in Englyshe rylbe succory, or gume succory: because it hath a clammy humoz in it. Ther is mention made of twoo kyndes of chondrylla in Dioscorides: of the whiche the former kinde is thus described Chondrylla which is called of some men serys and of other succory: it hath a stalke floures, and leues like Succory: wherefore some call it wyld succory: but it is hole together smaller, in whose stalkes there cometh furth agume lyke mylke in a lumpe like a beane. There is another kynde of Chondrylla, wyth a longe lese iudentyd, and as it were gnawen rounde about, spredyng it selfe vpon the ground the stalke is full of mylky iuice, the roote is smal wel lykyng yelow and full of itice: the second is it, that I haue seen in

Germany: the leues of this herbe lye spredde vpon the ground, and are iudentyd much lyke vnto bande lyon: the stalkes and braunches are smaller: and in the top of every braunche is a yellowe floure, which when it sadeth is turned into whyte downe.

## The properties gume Succory.

The leues & the stalke of gume succory haue the poot for to degest. The iuice bowethe backe agayne the heare of the eye browes, that stande not in order. It groweth in ranke & manozed groundes, some do rechen that it is good aganst the byting of a serpent: because it is known by experience that when the feld mouse is hurte, the doth eat it.

## Of chylsanthemou.



Chylsanthemou is of .ij. kindes: one of them is spoken of in the intreatyng of Camomyll: and it is called in englysh yellowe camomyll. The other kynde is it, wherof I intreate now of. The herbe, whiche I take to be Chylsanthemou groweth plentifully vpon the walles of Andernake in Germany, it hath small leues, after the figure of tansey: but many partes lesse & much iudentyd, is

# Of chrysanthemom.

Chrysanthemom.



is full of bzaunches, and every bran-  
che hath yellow floures & wonder-  
fully bright Dioscorides, Describeth  
chrysanthe mo thus. Chrysanthemō  
oz calchas whiche is called bupthal-  
mus of some, is a tender herbe and  
full of bzaunches and bringeth forth  
smothe stalkes, and leues cut oz in-  
dentid. it hath floures wonderfully  
shynynge yelow, and resemblynge  
the appell of an eye: where vppon it  
hath gotten the name of orey: it gro  
woeth besyde towines: the herbe may  
be called in English goldenfoure.

## The properties

of Golden floure.



The floures of goldē flour  
broken, and myxed woth  
oyle and ware, are suppo-  
sed to dryue away the fat  
that is gathered vnder the skynne  
after the maner of a lombe: thei hele  
the Jaundies, and restore a man to  
hys color shortly ysa man after the

longe vs of the bathe, drynke of them after he is come forthe oute of the  
bathe. There is suche agreement betwene the descriptions of Bupthal-  
mus and Chrysanthemom, and the vertues are so lytle dyfferynge one  
from another that I suppose, that althoughs bothe the descriptions be  
had in Dioscorides, yet the one of them is put vnto Dioscorides by some  
other man, and not by hym selfe, for who wolde thynke Dioscorides  
so vnkylle a man, that he wolde gyue vnto twoo herbes all one descrip-  
tion, and in all poyntes lyke propertyes, ye and bothe one name: and yet  
make twoo of them, by settynge them in dyuerse chaptyers, no body I  
thynke, that knoweth the learnynge and wysdome of Dioscorides, ther-  
fore I do suspecte that one of the same Chaptyers, is none of Dioscorides  
but set to by some other man, but here it is harde to iudge whyche of the  
Chaptyers shoulde seme to be counterfeyt, and set to, seynge that bothe  
the herbes are described in suche places, as the vnkylkeness of them that  
are described aboute thys twoo herbes, cannot hynder any of them to  
stande truly in suche places. For chrysanthemom standeth betwene ely-  
chryson and ageratum: whyche haue bothe very yellow floures as chry-  
santhemom hath. Bupthalmus is described after anthemis, and par-  
thenium: and one kynde of anthemis hath yelow floures all hole: and  
parthenium hath a yellow knop and whyte floures aboute it. There-  
fore I can gyue no certayne iugement in this matter, but leue it vnto the  
iugement of the readers.

Cicerbita



# Of cicerbita.

Cicribita.



Cicerbita is named in greke sogchos: in Englishe a sowthystel: in Duches hāsenkoel oꝝ gense distell: in frenche lateron: it groweth common inoughe in all cuntries. There are two kyndes of sowthystel: There is one that is a wilde one, and hath moze pyckes vpo it, and the other is but soft and tender, much desired to be eaten in meat: wpyth a stalke full of cozners and hollow wpythin: sumtyme red, with leues indented about the edges of the. The other sowthostell is yet tenderer, after the maner of a tree: haung brode leues, the leues departe the stalke wpych groweth out in to bꝛānches

## The vertues

of Sowthystell.

The vertue of both is to coule and bynde, therfore they are good for the hoot stomake: and also for inflammations, if they be layd vnto the place, the uice of the swagery the opening of the stomake, if it be bronken It prouoketh also milke if it be layd to in wall. It helpeth the gatherynge together of mater, that is about the fundament, and the mother. So the herbe & the roote: is good for them that are byten of a scorpion, yf it be layd to in the maner of any plaster.

## Of Cich oꝝ riche pease.



Cicer is called in greke erebinthos, in Duch kicherns kicherbs: and zillene in frenche the cypots riches: Cicer is muche in Italy and in Germany I have seen them in the gardine of the barbonid: I had one and I haue it in my garden at vch. Cicer may be called in Englishe riche oꝝ riche pease, after the french tongue: ciche is the best the mother of endroides, neither of the opbazus, neither of plini saying y plini sayeth, ciche hath a rounde rod, but other pulle beue longe and brode after the figure of the fied, theophrastus sayeth that ciche hath the longest roote of any pulle and that cicer differeth from other pulles by many properties, first in that it is long in bringynge furth, the floure is doth hastily byngsooth the fruite, for wpythin. xl. dayes after that it is come vpo it may be made profit, as some saye. It is also very fast & hard as wood, it is very ill for new fallowid ground by the realo that it wasteth it

# Of Liche.



upon it kylleth al herbes, and moſte  
and ſoneſt of al other, ground thiſſel  
euery grounde is not ſytt for thys  
pulle: for it requirreth a blaſke and a  
groſſe ground. Ciche alſo as Pliny  
ſayeth cometh wel bye with ſaltneſſe  
and therfor it burneth the ground,  
ciche ought not to be ſoldeent except  
it be layd in ſtepe aday before, there  
are dyuerſe kyndes of ciches, one is  
called cicer arietinu which hath the  
name of the ſickneſſe of a rames head  
and this is the moſt comon ciche and  
moſte bleſed nowt adapeſ. Ther is  
another kynde whiche is called ci-  
cer nigrum that is blaſke Ciche and  
that haue I ſeen in Germany, but  
ſeldome. There is another kynde  
that is called cicer albu that is white  
ciche, muche leſſe and rounder then  
the comon Ciche: thys alſo haue I  
ſeen dyuerſe tymes in Germany.  
There is another kinde that is cal-  
led cicer columbinum & venerium,  
whiche kynde I do not remembre  
that I haue ſeen. Theſe be the frag-  
mentes which I haue gathered out

of Theophrastus and Pliny to ſupplye partly the Roſt of a deſcription.  
But I wyll deſcribe it as I haue ſerne it. The comon Ciche hath a very  
harde ſtalbe and ſome thynge roughe, and at the fyrſt ſight, whiche lyke  
ſpeale, but the leues are a great deſe ſmaller and lightly whiche about  
there growe of euery branch two orders of leues, but the ſecond not  
toynge toyle, that is one ryght againſt another, but one higher then an-  
ther, the branch and the ſteem and ſome of the leues, are not vny-  
ke but lyche: the floure is moſt comonly purple, but ſumtyme white  
the code is ſhorre and rounde, the roote is lyke the colour of the earthe  
and not very longe.

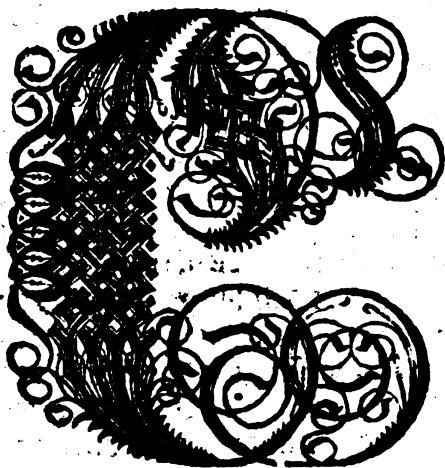
## Of the properties of Liche.

**C**iche, as Galene wyrteth, is a dryſy pulle, and nouriſheth muche,  
and good for the bellye, conuenient to panyke water, and to inge-  
re mythe and leede. It prouoketh alſo to panyke ſtottes, but it that  
is called rames Ciche, dothe moze effectuallye panyke byrre, then the  
reſt: the byrre of it breaketh the ſtones that be in the kidneyes. The other  
kynde of Ciche hath the ſame power of deſtroyng to, of makinge ſytt,  
of cuttinge in ſundre and in ſcouryng alwaye, for they are hoot and me-  
talyke moſte, and haue ſome bytternes, by the whiche ſtrength they  
kylle the Wythe, the Lyuer, and the kidneyes, and cleaue awaye  
ſcabbes

# Of Cichelynge.

awaye scabbes and Lepres and soyle scoffe that is vppon the skymme. They dryue also awaye impostemes aboute the eares, swellnges, and hardenes of the stones: wyth hony also they hele soozes almoste vncurable. Dioscorides wyrteth that Ciches amende a mannes coloz and they helpe also the byrthe to come forthe. Symeon Sethi wyrteth thus of Ciches. All kyndes of ciches are hote and moyst in the fyrst degree, and are harde of degestyone, and ingendze superfluyties. They prouoke the pleasure of the bodye, and noyrsthe moze then beanes doo: but they open and purge and dryue downe wpmens floures, and they haue some salt and swete qualite wyth the saltnes. They lose the bellye wyth theyr swetnes they prouoke a man to make water, they ingendze wynd, increase mylke and do scoure. But the blake Ciche is a good medicine agaynst the venome and poyson, and mooste of all prouoketh byrthe, and breketh the stones of the kydneyes and blader, the whyche thyng no other pulse can doo so well, and specially the blake and lytle one, and that thyng dothe the brothe of them moze myghtely, the whyche pulse for all that, aboue all other pulses hurte the sozes and exulcerationes. But the rede Ciche is hotter then the whyte, and ingendzeth agrosse humozes. Ciches staped in water a nyght and then taken, kille woymes in the bellye. But he that hath taken them let hym fast. vi. houres after: the brothe of ciches is good for the Janondes yf blake Ciche be sodden wyth radishe and parselly and the brothe be taken wyth almonde oyle, it purgeth effectually and dryueth out the stones of the kydneyes and blader. But yf it be taken wyth beanes it maketh a good plyte and fatt fleshe: grene ciches are bety windy, hard of digestion and make men haue an euell coloz.

# Of Cichelynge.



Cicercula semeth to be a diminitive of Cicera and not of Cicer for then it shulde be namyd cicerculum. Cicera is founde in Palladius whyche sayeth that cicera differeth onely in thys from cicercula, that the colour is vnpleasanter and blacker, cicera is called in Greke of Theophrastus ochros, and he sayeth that it is hote and drye, and therefore can preserve it selfe from corruption: Cicercula as Columella wyrteth hath the sedes lyke a peece but full of corners. Pliny saythe that cicercula is of the

kynd of ciche, which is not equal but ful of corners, as a peece. Theophrastus rekeneth cicerculam among erulles and peece, whiche haue a stalle falling vpon the ground: other markes or tokens wherby cicercula may be knowen, haue I not rede of: it is called in greke lathyros, & it may be

℞. iij.

called

# Of Homloke oz hemloke.

Cicercula.



called in Englyſhe a Chichelynge. Cicercula, whiche I haue ſeen growyng, hath very long and narrow leues, and a ſtalke all full of corners and creſtes; and greater and ſwetter coddies, for the quantite of the pulſe, then peele haue: the ſeede is whyre and full of corners. It groweth much about moſhedozp about thye english myle from boue Bon.

## Of Hem-

loke oz Homloke.



**C**icula is called in greke koneiou: in english, homlocke oz hemlocke, in duche ſheirlinge: in frenche cigue oz secu. Cicuta, as Dioscorides wyrteth, hath a ſtalke full of iointes oz knees, as ſenel hath greate and full of bowes in the top the leues are lyke vnto ſenel grant oz herbe ſapapenc called ſerula but narrower and ſinking. Ther growe out of the top both bzainches, and alſo a ſpoky top & ſeed whyter

then anyle: but Plini ſay the groſſer and thycher, the roote is hollow and nothynge worthe. Plini ſayth that the ſtalke of cicuta is ſmothe and full of ioyntes, and ſumthing blake: higher then two cubites and that the leues are ſmaller then coriandar leues: herre I thinke it worthy to be noted that the herbe whiche wee call homlocke hath leues not very well agreynge vnto the deſcription of Dioscorides, for Dioscorides wyrteth that cicuta hath leues like vnto ſerula, which hath leues like vnto ſenel, ſauing þ they are much ſharper & broader, but our homlocke hath leues like vnto perſely, & in al poyntes vnlke vnto ſenel wherfor Dioscorides knewe an other kinde of cicuta then we knowe: how be it the deſcription of cicuta in Plini agreeth in al pointes w our homlocke, for Plini maketh the leues of cicuta like vnto coriander, but ſmaller & thinner which are agreat dele bigger the the leues of ſerula, as ye ſhal well perceyue when ye compare them bothe togyther therfor I thinke that this homlocke that we haue here, is the trewe cicuta of Plini. Some wolde reckon that therfor it ſhuld not be the trewe cicuta becauſe it hath not ſuch *per illuſ properties* as an auncient auoys giue vnto cicuta to whome I anſwere that al herbes haue not like vertues in all places, for aras in ſume placies is eate, & in other it is ſo ſharpe þ it can not be eaten as galene ſayth in his boke de facultatibus elementoru: helleborus is not alwaies alike good in every place as Dioscorides wyrteth, & theophraſtus wyrteth of cicuta, ſayeth þ in ſum placies cicuta is much ſwoger the in other ſum: cicuta is ſtrongest in ſullis, & in al colde and ſhadowy placies Therfor

# Of homloke or hemloke,

Cicuta.



Therefore if it haue not all the hole strenght that it hath in susis, yit it ought not therfore to be iudged for any other herbe then cicuta. How be it this same, if that it were ordered as I knowe howe that it might be ordered, it wold do harme more then enough. Plini also wyrteth that in sum places men ble to eate the yong stalkes of homlokkes in sallattes. But I wyll counsell no man to do so, for fere of it, that may folowe.

## The properties of Homloke.



If that any man be aserd that he hath eaten or dronken homloke, let hym drynke pure hote wyne, whiche is not to subtyle. the

maner of keppnge of the iuice of homloke is this. Take the toppes

of homlok, before the sedes and leues wer harde, and bruse them, & presse out the iuice, and set it in the son, & let it harden wyth sonne, and whē it is harde, lay it by and ble it. This is good to put vnto eye medicines, to quēche the ache with all. It quencheth the out ragyous het called saynt Antonies sfer, and runnyng sores whiche sprede a brode very mych. The herbe wyth the leues broken and layd vnto a mans stone, stauncheth the imaginations and dreamyng of the bodely pleasur whiche chaunce vpon the nyght: but it febleth the member of generation. The same layd vpon a lately delpuered womans Pappes wasteth away the mylke, and if it be layd vpon maydens brestes in the tyme of their virginite, it holdeth them do bone, and suffereth them not to growe. Homloke of candy is of moste strength, and it of magars, after them, it of athenes and they that growe in cio and in cilicia.

## Of the see gyrdell.



Alga whiche is a common name vnto a great parte of see herbes, and is commonly called in englyshe see wzak, and in greke phycos is deuided in to dyuerse kyndes, and euery one hath a sondry forme from another. Virgill maketh mencion of alga, wher he saith *proiecta uulior alga. Viler* then the cast out seawake. Among all other kyndes Theophrastus describeth one after thys maner. Ther is a certayne

kynde of seawake with a brode leafe, of a grene color, to the whyche sum

℞. iiii.

geue

# Of lang debefe.

gene the name of a leeke other call this gyrdell. the roote is rough, and without it is full of scales within very longe and thicke and not vnylike vnto the herbe called sye onyon. This kynde may be well called in englysh see gyrdell, it is called in latin cingulum and in greke zoster. This herbe is plentuously sene in purbek by þe see syde after a great tempest hath bene in the see, whiche commonly low seth suche see herbes and dryueth them vnto the syde. Dioscorides maketh. iij. kyndes of fucus or see wrake, one, brode, and other kynde long and rede, and the thyrde kynde whyte. I saw the see gyrdell this year in Juli with all the properties that Theophrastus requyrezeth in his see gyrdell in the forsayd place the rootes was lyke vnto garleke, many chyues makyng one great hede and the leues had the forme, of aleke, but they were a fawdom long.

## The propertees of see wrake.

**D**ioscorides wyrteth that all the kyndes of see wrake, doo coole and helpe not only the gout, but also hote burnynges, called inflammations. If they bee layde vnto the places greued, yit grene and moyste after the maner of an emplayster. In the byshopriche of Durram the husband men of the countre that dwell by the see syde, vse to fate theyr lande with see wrake,

# Of lang debefe.

*Cirsion.*



# Of lang debese.



Scium called in greke Cirision as Dioscorides wyrteth, is a tender stalk of wood cubytes longe, mid. iii. squared, the lytle leues that cum out benethe, resemble in lyknes a rose, the coqueres are full of prickles, & it is soft in the stalks that are betwene. The leues are lyke vnto the leues of buglossum, measurable roughe and longer whyte in vnder, full of prickles in the extremities or edges. The top of the stalk is rounde about and rough, and in that are purple hedes whiche wast awaye at the length, Plinidescrybeth

Cirision thus. Cirision is a tender lytle stalk of two cubytes longe lyke vnto a tryangle compassed about with prykkye leues. The prykkes are softe, the leues are lyke vnto ore tonge, but lesse, whyte in vnder and in the top are purple hedes, whiche consume in to downe. We haue no herbe in Englande that I knowe to whowse all these holly descriptions do agre. They do not agre vnto vure common buglose, for beyde that the floure is not resolued into downe, the order of prykkes in the leue, doth not agre. I knowe no herbe in england whiche vnto these descriptions do agre better, then vnto our lang debese. Wherby it, it wanteth certayn tokens that the deseriptio both requyre, that is purple floures, for ours hath yellowe floures, and a thre squared stalk and as sum reken that the leues that are vndermothe resemble not a rose. As for the coloz of the floure I passe not to myche of, seyng yf it is contained into a down, for I knowe many herbes whiche by nature should haue blisse floures, & yet haue whyte floures as Chychoy violette's and boyage. As for the iii. squared stalk, it maye be so that at sum tyme of the growthe, it hath a iii. squared stalk which Dioscorides hath marked, and nos many other, or it maye be, in some places where as Dioscorides hath sente it and not here in england, as haue we seen in our englyshe rebulo, in Cambridge wyche that the stalk is rounde and not four square, whiche thyng Dioscorides requyret in hys tuncure rebulo. Dioscorides both alle requyre in hys elder, purple blacke berries. Wit all the elder berries whiche I sawe in the alpes and in the tia, were as rede as scarlet. Dioscorides requyret in hys ley cantory cremisyn floures changing into purple, I haue seen an holl feld full of whyte centory. Then wher as al the other properties and tokens do agre, and no other kynde can be founde here so lyke Cirision as this herbe is: I reken yf the coloure of the floure, and the squares of the stalk (whyche is yet squared in dede) ought not to put furth our lang debese, out of the kynde of Cirision, although it be not all the best. As to whyche the lytle leues which should represent the forme of a rose, I reken that Dioscorides meaneth yf the leues spredynge on the ground should haue a certayne lyknes vnto the figure of a rose whiche thyng this our lang debese doth not want. Here is to be noted for them that rede Dioscorides in latine of Ruellius translation that they truste hym not to myche without the greke text, for he doth flatly in the description of Cirision makeotera malora when in other. My herbes

# Of Cistus.

herbe he trallateth, & same word longiora. It is also not to be putted over in splance that Plini hath here, where as Dioscorides hath makrotera & Buellius maior, minor, that is lesse leues, so that Plini meaneth that cirsion hath lesse leues then buglossum hath.

## The properties of cirsion.

**D**ioscorides sheweth that Andreas the herbary wrote that the roote of cirsion bound to the syke place, smageth the ache of the great beyne whyche beyng to myche enlarged, send to many humores to one place.

# Of cistus.



Cistus is named in greke killos, lithanos and killares, of the common herbaries rosago and rosa canina, and in freche the rose canina as geiner saith. I have seene it in Italy in certayne gardenes and ones in england in my lordes garden at syon. But it that I sawe at syon hath byder and longer leues then whiche I sawe in Italy, I have not heard as yet any englyshe name for cistus, but for lack of other, it may be called cythuste or ciste sage, of the lyphes that it hath with sage. Cistus as Dioscorides wyrteth, is a thicke bulbe and full of branches and groweth in the wyld places full of leues but not hygh, the leues are rounde and tart with a certayne bendyng, and fough. The male hath a floure lyke a pomgranat, the female hath a whyte floure, Pliniallo sayth that ther are, 4. kindes of cistus the male with a floure lyke a rose & the female with a white floure.

Cistus is astringent, wherfore his floures bronken thoyse on 8 daye in tart wyne stope the bloody syke, they layd to by them selues, stope sores whiche eat by the fleshe, the floures myxed and made with wyer after the maner of a treate, hele old sores, and the places that are burnt with the fyre. Hypocistus called of the poethe carries hypoquistida, groweth about the routes of Cistus, and is lyke unto the flour of pomgranat, sum of the are yelow, sum grene, sum white the iuice is melted, out and made thyk as acacia is, but sum dry it, and strepe it when it is broken, and seeth it and do all other thynghes that is done with licio. It hath the strength of acacia, but it dryeth sumthynge more & bendeth, But bronken and put in, it is good for the bloody syke of woyment.

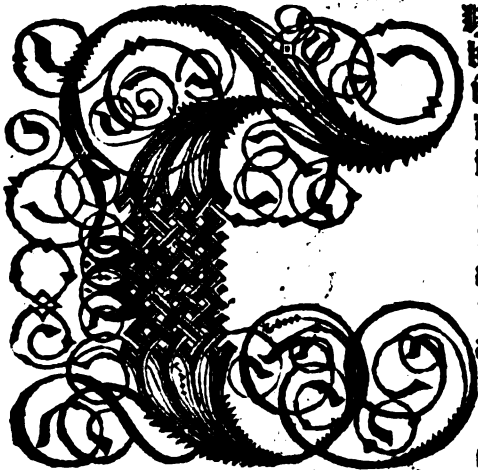
## The properties of cistus.

**C**istus is astringent, wherfore his floures bronken thoyse on 8 daye in tart wyne stope the bloody syke, they layd to by them selues, stope sores whiche eat by the fleshe, the floures myxed and made with wyer after the maner of a treate, hele old sores, and the places that are burnt with the fyre. Hypocistus called of the poethe carries hypoquistida, groweth about the routes of Cistus, and is lyke unto the flour of pomgranat, sum of the are yelow, sum grene, sum white the iuice is melted, out and made thyk as acacia is, but sum dry it, and strepe it when it is broken, and seeth it and do all other thynghes that is done with licio. It hath the strength of acacia, but it dryeth sumthynge more & bendeth, But bronken and put in, it is good for the bloody syke of woyment.

Cere



# Of cistus ladanifera.



Her is (as Dioscorides sayth) an other kynde of cistus called of sum ledó whiche is a bushe and groweth as þ other cistus doth, but it hath longer leues and blacker, which in the spryng of the yere haue a certayne fatnes. The nature of the leues is a stringēt, & is of as great strēght as cistus is þ of this, is made gum, which is called ladanū. For when as the gotes and gote bukkes eat the leues of cistus, they gather manifestly the fatnes with their beardes, & carry away with their clammynes it that cleueth vpon their

*Cistus ladanifera.*

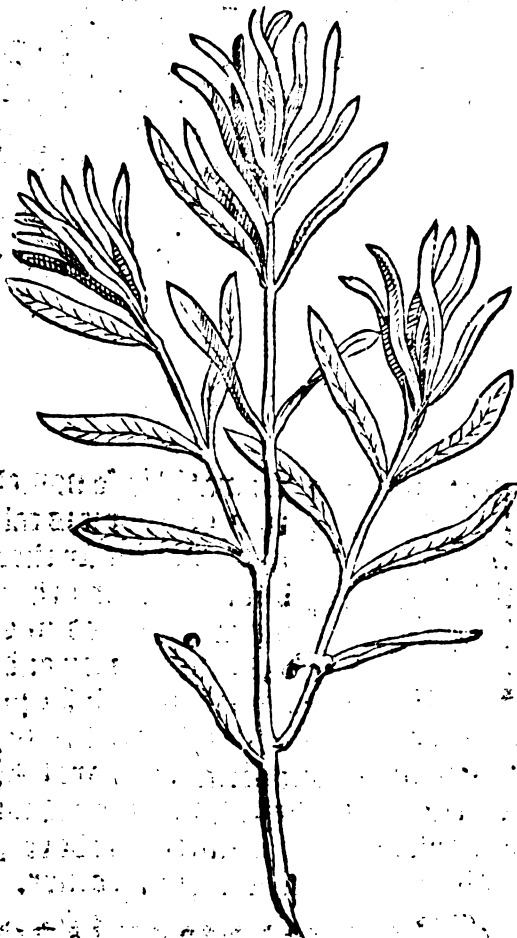
herp and rough sete. The whiche the inhabyters of the cuntre combe of and streyne it, and make it in lumpes to gether, and so lay it by, other pul ropes thozowe the bushes, and with them take of the clammynes, & make ladanum of it. It is moſte commendable that sauozeth wel, and is sumthyng grene and is sowne softe and fat, not full of sange, oꝛ euell sauozed, and full of rosin as it of Cyprus is. It that cummeth out of arabia and lybia is viler then the other be.

## The nature

of Ladanum.



Ladanum, as Dioscorides sayth, hath the propertie to bind to gether to warme, to make softe and to open the mouthes of the beynes, putt myr and myrtell oyle and boyne vnto ladanum, & it wyll holde styll the here that goeth of. With boyne layd vpon scarrēs of wonden desoyres maketh the loke berter sauozed. Ladanū poured in to þ care with honped water oꝛ rose oyle heleth payne of the eares, and thesame in a fumigation dyaloeth downe the secoundes. Ladanū put into the mother in a pessary oꝛ in a long fashion of a suppositoꝛy heleth the hardnes of the mother. It is good to be put into medicines for the cough and in softe synagumplasters. Ladanū dronken with olde boyne stoppeth the belly, and pꝛouoketh boyne. Ladanum is full yote in the byt & degre, as Galene saeth and recythy vnto the secoude.



Clematis

# Of Perwyncle or perywyncle.

Clematis.

Perywyncle.



Clematis is so named of Dioscorides without any addition, of other it is called clematis aegyptia, because it groweth plentifully there, it is called of Plinij in sum places daphnoides in other chamcedaphne, in other vinca peruinca it is called in Englyshe perwyncle, or perywyncle, in Duchye ingrien and in frenche dulisseron. Clematis is named in englyshe perwincle and it groweth in fast and well bereyng groundes, it hath litle branches of the bygness of arishe. The fygure and colour of the leues, are lyke vnto a laurell or bay lese, but they are lesse a great dele. Thus doth Dioscorides describē clematis. It hath pety blewe floures and the herbe crepeth vpon the grounde very thye, one branche wouene about an other.

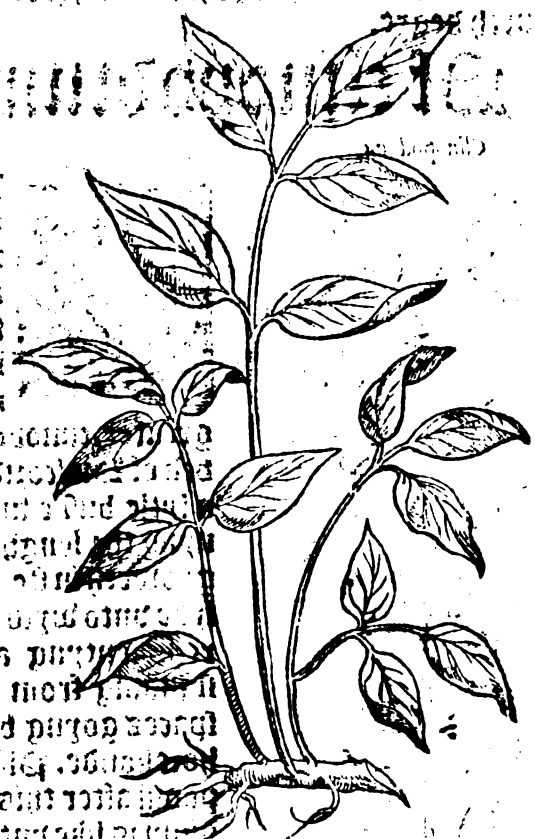
## The properties of perwincle.

**T**he leues and stalkes of perwincle dronken wth wyne, stop both the bloody and other styre, wth mylke and rose oyle or priuet oyle, thesame put into a pessary, or mowther suppositoꝝ, relese the payne of the mowther. Perwincle sheweth stanchēd the tuth ache. The same is medicinable to be laid vpon the places that are bytten of serpentes. Perwincle groweth wild in many places of germany & it groweth plentifully in Englande in gardynes and wyde also in the west cuntre.

Clematidis

# Of Clematis

The Clematis is a woody plant, which in the winter is bare, and in the summer is covered with white flowers. It is a native of the mountains of the Alps, and is now cultivated in gardens. The leaves are opposite, ovate, and serrated. The flowers are large and showy. The fruit is a cluster of small, round, red berries. The plant is very hardy and can withstand frost. It is a good plant for the garden, and is very useful for medicinal purposes.



**C**lematis purteth forth a long branche, sumthing rede, & rough, the leafe is biting in taste, & maketh blystres, it crepeth upon trees as mylar doth. I neuer sawe this herbe neether in englynd nor in englad: wherfor I knowe neether the englysh nor the duche name of this herbe, but it may be called in englysh by the peruncle, or by tynge perwinckle. I sawe this in a garden in ferraria, & it had leues not unlike unto the leues of cleome, or daphnoides. But they were longer & sharper, at the ende a very lyke unto the small leues of the byopogon. The firste writer of this booke, in his translation of Dioscorid, in the booke of clematis, doth saye & setteth them in an other place: wher as the booke of Dioscorid in greke describeth clematis in the beginning of the booke of clematis in the booke of the same booke. Whiche thing Galen maketh mention of in the booke of simple medicines, wher as he setteth the name of the herbe, for confounding them in herbes together, wher he setteth the name of the booke. In the same booke, saying that the names are all together, and the herbes are described in diverse places, it should not belongeth into a translation to write of clematis clematis: and to take an herbe out of the place wher it is written, and to set it in another place, wher it should not stande, (the foloweth by a greke example) led hym to the booke he dyd, he is excusable: but if he dyd it of his owne heed, he is worthy blame and not to be followed.

A. f. The

# The nature of clematitiss.

**T**he seede of clematitiss broken, and dronken in honied water, dryueth furth thyme fleme and choler. The leues layd to lepres scoure them away. Sum vse to condyte this herbe with dittany to eate it. Galene sayeth that thys herbe is hote in the begynnyng of the fourth degre.

## Of clinopodium.

*Clinopodium.*



Clinopodium called of the latines clinopodium, may be called in englysh horse tyme because it is lyke vnto woyld tyme, but a great de-

greater. clinopodium is thus describ'd of Dioscorides, clinopodium is a lytle bushe full of thoygges, havyng the lenght of .ij. spannes, it groweth in stones. It hath leues lyke vnto woyld tyme, and floures representyng abedfoote, and one standing from an other certayne spaces goyng betwene, as we se in horsebonde. Plini describeth clinopodiu after this maner. Clinopodium is like vnto woyld tyme, ful of lytle sprynges, and long. It groweth in stony places, and hath the rounde ends of floures, whiche go about the lytle branches, it resemblith bedfets. Dioscorides & Plini differ sumthing in the length of this herbe, as they differ in the length of marthogon.

For Dioscorides maketh this herbe to be .ij. spannes long, sayeng that it groweth in stony places. And Plini maketh it to be but our spanne long. I haue sene this herbe growe in tynes growyng in germany: I sawe it in the wallen of a closter hard by the reue and after wardes in great plenty, shewen to me by the same syde among the stone. But I neuer sawe it above a spanne long. Wherfore the length may seme to hynder it to be Dioscorides clinopodium, but no other part of the description. If it be not Dioscorides clinopodium, it may be right well clinopodium Plini. Wherfore the tabern that Dioscorides and Plini make in this herbe, I marke that it hath foure square branches growyng tolygh, and the floures are purple with a certayne white tinge. The greatest bryche hath a lytle indenture about the edges, but not indented nor orderly sett to gether, I found this herbe of late right ouer against syon.

## The properties of horse tyme.

Both

# Of clymeni or water betony,



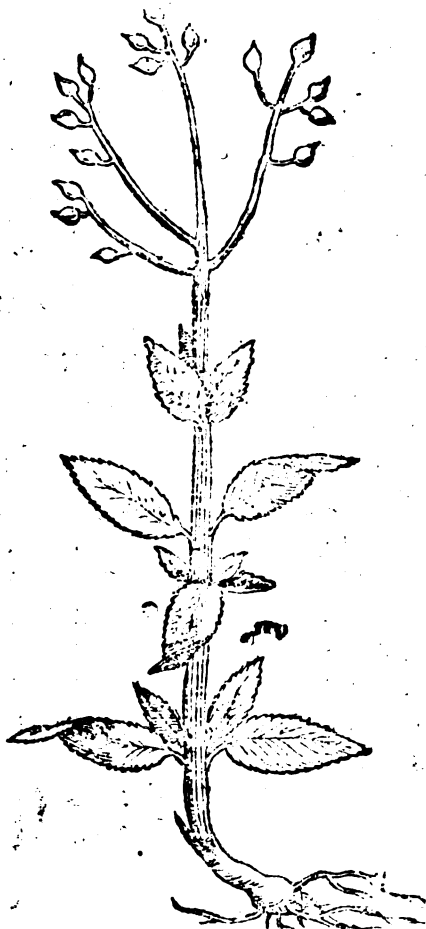
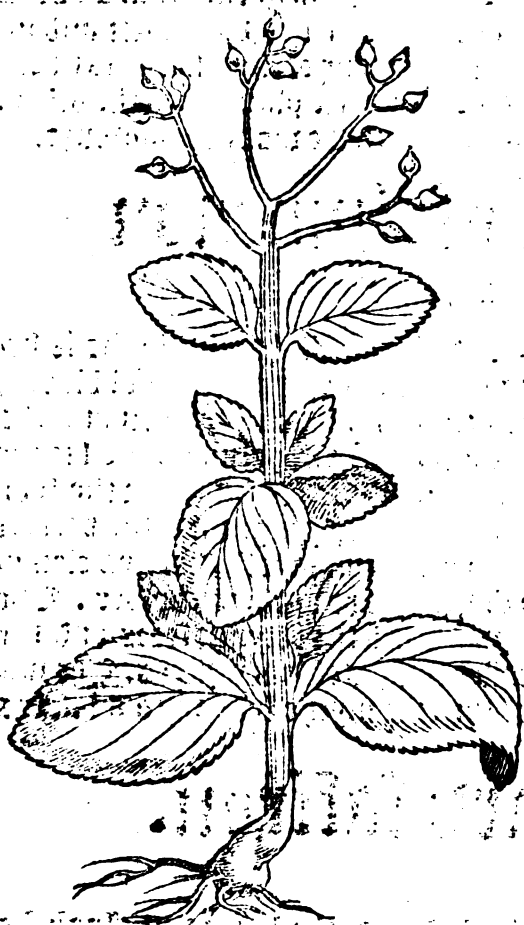
Both *Clinopodium* it selfe, and the brothe of it, is good to be dronken agaynst the bptynges of serpentes: agaynst places that are bursten and dronke to gether: and agaynst the strangury. It dryueth furth wpmens sykues and if it be dronken certayne dayes it putteth awaye hangynge waistes. It stoppeth the belly soden to the wastynge of the thyrde parte of the broth that it is soden in, in an ague taken boyth water, without an ague in wyne. Galene sayeth that *clinopodium* is hote and dry in the thyrde degre, but our *clinopodium*, is not al so hote or elles my taste salet h me.

# Of clymenum or water betony.

*Clymenum Dioscoridis.*

Water betony.

*Clymenum Plinij.*



*Clymenum*, as *Dioscorides* writeth, putteth furth a foure squared stalke lyke vnto the bene stalke: but it hath leues lyke vnto plantayne, it hath lytle seide cases about the stalke turnynge one into another, not vnlke vnto the clasperes of the fybe called polypus. This description of *Dioscorides* agreeth well vnto the herbe whiche we call in Englyshe water betony: or brown wort: the Duchemen name it *bratwourts*: and the herbaries, *scrofulariam maiorem*. But *Plinij* semeth to make an other kynde of *Clymenos*; in thes wordes.

L. ij.

*Clymenos*

# Of bastard saffron.

Clymenos is an herbe that hath the name of a kyng, wyth the leues of puy ful of braunches, with an empty stalke compassed about with lornes, it hath a stronge sauour and sedes lyke puy. It groweth in woddes and mountaynes. Ther is smal lyknes betwoene playntayne and puy. Dioscorides sayeth, that his clymenon hath leues lyke vnto playntayne and Plini maketh hys clymenos wyth leues lyke puy. therfor it aperteth that they be not all one herbe, Plini also confessith after the description of hys clymenos that the grecianes make theyz clymenos lyke vnto playntayne. Dioscorides sayeth that hys best clymenon groweth in mountaynes wher vpon I gather that hys clymenon groweth not alwayes in mountaynes but in other places also: *De in this he agreeth wyth Plini* that clymenos groweth in mountaynes, the common water betony groweth commonly about water sydes. Howe be it. I haue sene it also in other places. The herbe whyche I take to be clymenos Plini, and a kynde of it p̄ Dioscorides describeth, & groweth myche in germany in woddes hedges, and hath leues sumthyng lyke long puy leues, but longer and indentyd, and therfor moze lyke a nettel the sauour of thys herbe is stronger thē the otherand, hath redder coloz in dyuerse places then the other. This clymenos of Plini may be called in Englyshe wode bowntourt.

## The nature of clymenon

oz water Betony.



Her is a iuice pressed out of the holle herbe whyche is very good in drynke agaynst the spyttyng furth of bloode, and the same stoppeth the rede isshue of wymen and the styre of the belly by coulyng. It stopeth also the bloode that bursteth out of the nose, the leues brused oz the sede cases layd vpon freshe woundes, brynge them to a perfytt amendement and couer them wyth skyn. Plini sayeth that hys clymenos Dronken maketh enen men, barum, and to be without chylde. The common herbaries wyte that scrophularia heleth rotyng sores and the swellynge sores of the fundament called sygges of sum wryters. The iuice is also good for the defoymyie of the face myche lyke vnto a laseres lyknes.

## Of bastard saffron,



Acus oz Cnicus is called in greke knthos in Englyshe bastard saffron in Ducheyn wyld saffron, in frenche saffran bastarde, it is named of the potecaries and common herbaries Carthannus it groweth myche in hygh germany and in certayne gardines in Englande. Bastard saffrone hath long leues, and endented about, sharpe and prykyng. The stalke is a fote and a half longe, it hath hedes lyke the great knoppes that cum furth of an olyue tree when it buddeth fyrst. The floure is lyke saffrone the sede is whyte sumthyng rede, longe and full of cornes.

The

# The vertues of bastard saffron,

Cnecus.



The iuice of the sede  
bruised and streyned  
out of honied water  
or with the broth of  
a cok, purgeth the  
bellve, but it is not

good for the stomache, of bastard saffron are made lytle cakes by putting to the iuice of it, almondes nitre, anise, and soden hony which also louse the bellve. These are parted in to. iiii. partes whiche are of þe bygnes of a walnut, wherof it is sufficient to haue taken. ij. oz. iij. befor supper. The maner of temperynge of this confection is this. Take of þe whitest sede of bastard saffrone one sextary, of perched almondes and blanched. iij. cyathes, of anise one sextary, of a pnyonitre one drame, & the fleshe of. xxx. dried sygges. The iuice of the sede maketh mylk go to gether and to crude and maketh it more mete to soften the belly, Mesue wyrteth that bastard saffrone

purgeth the bellve and water both by vomyte and also by purgatiõ if it be taken inward, & that doth it lykewyse put into the body by a clyster, & therfor it is good for the colyke & such lyke diseases, it scoweth the brest and the lunges specially with this electuary that followeth and his owne oyle wherfor it maketh the voice cleer, and by myche vsing of it increseth the tonge it scoweth and openeth. The flour of it with honyed water healeth the Ictondes, and because it hurteth the stomake ye must myxe with it, anise, or galanga, or malyck, or suche lyke that are comfortable for the stomake. Suche thynges that be myxyng and watreas cardomomum, gynger and salgemmy, put into wmaketh him wothe loner and saue the guttes from harme. so. v. drames of þe kernelles of bastarde saffrone with a drame and a half of cardomomum made into pythes of the bignes of smal peas, in the quantite of. b. drammes purge sufficiently, the same kynnelles to be made in a cloth, and put into a pywell and specially of squylla, whille it is soden, maketh it purge well. Take. xiiii. drammes of the kynnelles of bastard saffrone. vi. drames of penidies, of cardomomum of gynger of eche a drame and a half, make of thes myxed together lumps of the bygnes of a walnut, and geue one oz. ij. The same kynnelles sodde in the broth of a cok or a henne with the forsayd spices, haue the forsayd strength and operation. This sede is geuen in medicine from. iiii. drames to. b. the flour is geuen from one drame to. iij. Galen sayeth þe bastard saffrone is hote in the thirde degre if any man will laye it without, Mesue sayeth that it is hote in the fyrst degre and dry in the seconde,

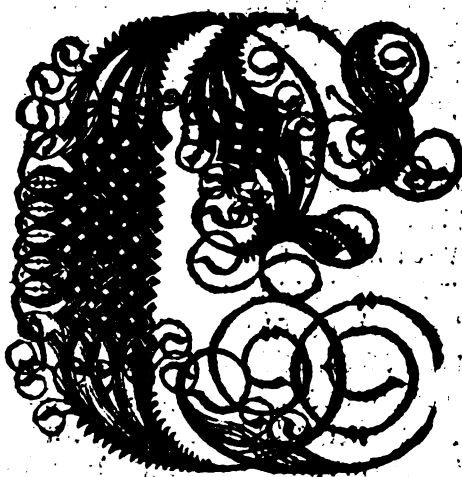
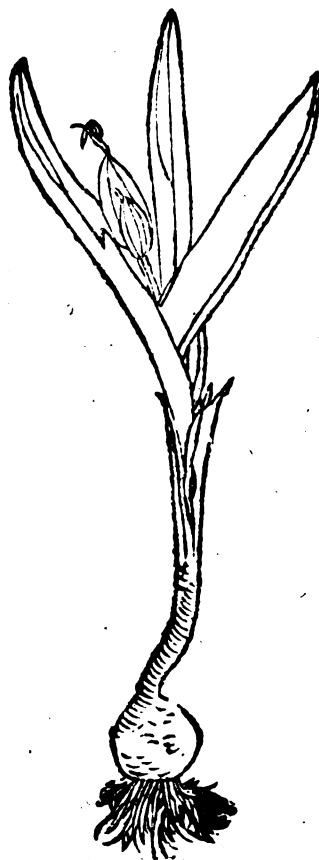
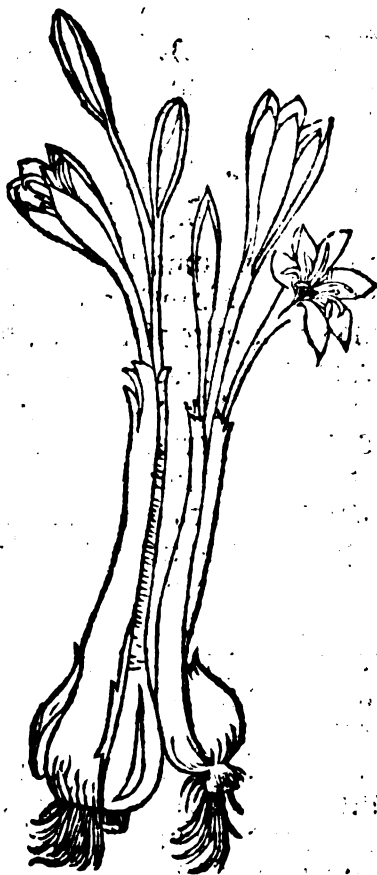
L. iij.

Colchicon

# Of middow saffrone.

Vryld saffron.

Vryld saffron with the floure and seede.



Dichiron other wyse called sphameris  
 is named of the potocaries harmobontis  
 has in duche gettos, and herbaldum,  
 hundes hoden, and wild saffron blome,  
 in frenche machien, it may be called in en  
 gylthe middow saffrone or dogge sto-  
 nes. I have sene it nyche in germany  
 both in woodes and in meadowes and  
 I have sene it growe in the west cuntries  
 beyde bathe. Colchiron as it is describ-  
 eth in Dioscorides byngeth furthe a  
 litythe floure lyke unto saffrone in the  
 ende of autumne, after that tyme it byn-  
 geth furth lonyer lyke unto Saffron, but

a great deale fatter, it hath a stalke a span long beeryng redde seede the roote  
 is black w<sup>th</sup> redde wythe when it is a litle bared and hath the bitter skynne  
 scraped of, is whyte and softe and ful of whyte juise and swete in taste, his  
 rounde roote hath in the myddes of it a ryft out of the whyche the floure  
 comnieth furth, it groweth moche in mercena & in colcus the floure of this  
 herbe is whyte blewyshe and not whyte, the huskes that holde the seede  
 are lyke unto dogges stones wherfor the duche men call this herbe hunds  
 hoden, that is doggis coddes or stones.

The na-



# The nature of wilde Saffrone



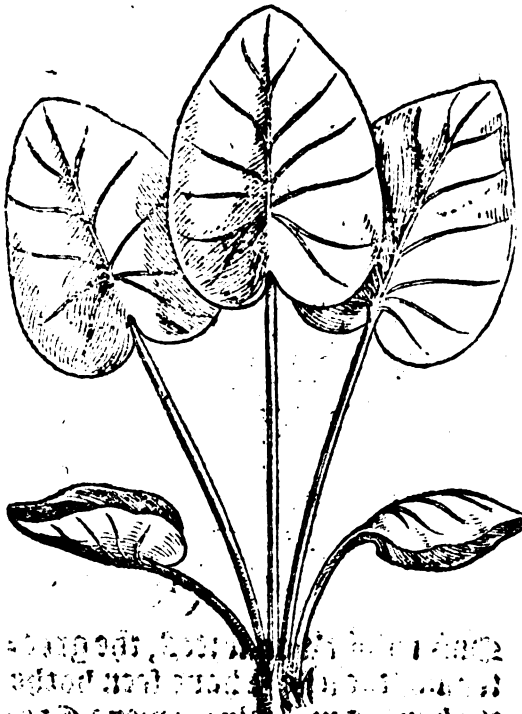
**C**is good to knowe thys herbe that a man maye eschewe it, it wyll strangel a man and kyl him in the space of one daye euen as some kynde of tode stolles do, the roote is swete and prouoketh men ther by to eate of it, yf any man by chaunce haue eaten any of thys, the remedy is to drynke a great draught of colwe mylke.

## Of Beane of Egypt.

*Colocasia.*



**C**olocasia called in Greke Cymos egyptios: and in latyne faba egyptia: maye be called in Englyshe a bene of Egypt. I haue seen



the ryght colocasia in Italy and a kynde of the same in Germany and ones grobynge in Englande. It that I saw in Germany grew vpo three Englyshe myles from Bone beyde Seberge. Beane of egypt hath large leues lyke vnto butter burr, called in greke petalos oꝝ petalites: a stalke of a cubyt long, and an ynche thicke: a floure after the liknes of a rose, thopese as bygge as the poppy floure hath. And whē as the floure is begone, it hath lytle bessels lyke vnto the bone combes of walpes (as Auctus tradateth thylakithats) lyke vnto lytle plates oꝝ caskettes wherin any thyng is layd. In them is a lytle beane aboue the coneynge cominge oute lyke a lytle belle, as syteth on the

the roote is stronger then a rebe roote is, the beane, whyles it is grene, is eaten round when it is drye it is blak and dryer then the com-  
 mon beane.

## The properties of beane

of Egypt.



**T**he nature of the beane of Egypt is to be astringent, and byna dnyge. It is good for the stomake: for the bloody flux: for the o- ther flux in the bellye: the smalls guttes taken wyth beane mele after the maner of grewelle: the barbes sodden in honied

some, yf three cyases thereof be taken, profytt muche moze for the same purpose: that grene thyng and bytter in tast wyche is in the myddes, yf it be broken and sodden wyth rose oyle, and poynded in to the eare, is good for the ache of the eare

L. iij.

Contza

# Of Coniza.

Coniza magna.

Coniza parua.



Coniza is of two sortes, the greater and the lesse I haue seen bothe the kyndes in Italy betwene Cremona and ferraria by the padus banke, the lesse groweth muche in Germany, by the Rhene, it may be called in Englyshe Conyle: the lesse of them hath the better sauoure. But the greater is more harty and hath broader leues, bothe theye leues are like vnto an oliue tree rough and late, the greater hath a stalke thre cubits long, and the lesse but

one foote longe, the floure is bittel and in colour yellowe or redde, whiche is consumed at lenght into a downe: the rootes are nothing worth.

## The properties of Coniza.



The hole herbe ether strowed vpon the grounde, or in open steepe with the smoke of it, dryueth away serpentes and gnats and kille flees, the leues are good to be layd vpon the bytynge of serpentes and vpon swelling lumps and sores.

# Of herefoot.

Dec. Men vse to take the leues and the floures and to geue the in wine to be dronken for to dryue downe wemens sycknes, and the byrthe also yf nede be: they are also good agaynst the straunglyone, and the Jaundes and agaynst the gnawynge of the bellye: the same also dronken wyth bynegre is good agaynst the fallynge sycknes, yf the herbe be sodden and wemen sytt in the water that it is sodden in, it is good for the diseases of the mother, yf it be sodden in oyle and so layd vnto: It is good for the that shake for colle: the smalle one layd vnto the heade is good for the head ache Conisa is bothe hotte and drye in the thyrde degree.

Conisa.



# Of Herefoote.



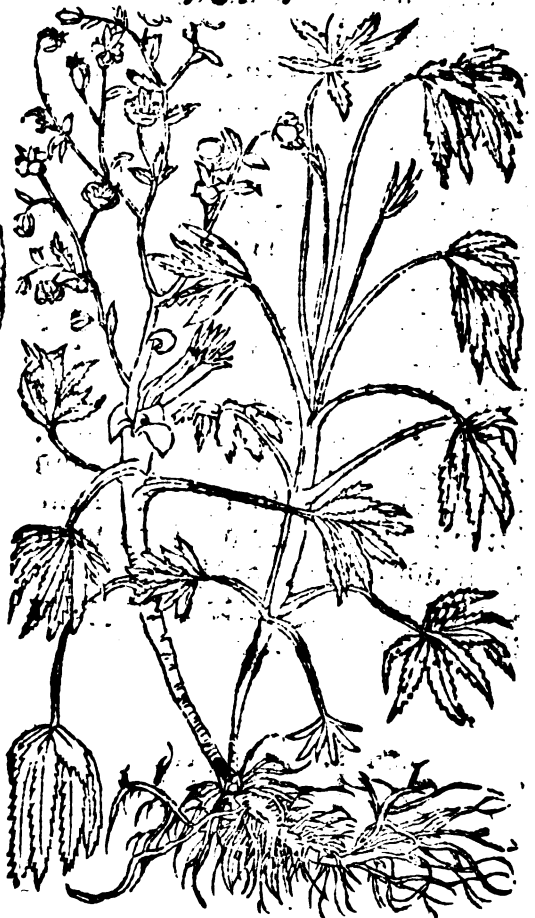
Herefoote is called in Latine bothe of Plini & Columella *consiligo*, the Duché mē cal it *Christ touzte*: the French mē cal it *pate delyone*. Some abused this herbe for branke bysine and some haue taken it for blake helleboz, but it is nether of both, for branke bysine hath far other maner of leues then herefoote hath: but the sycknes of names in sygnification, hath deceyued them that take herefoote for branke bysine. Ther hath sum ben of the learned sorte who I haue solowed in opytione my self for

a tyme, wherby they haue taken herefoote for blake helleboz. When I was in Ferrara the best learned that I coude mete with all, taught me that the kynde of herefoote that dyeth euery yere wyth the yellower and broder lefe, was blake helleboz, and that the smaller was hellebozine. How be it, by the communication that I had wyth a certayne wyse Germane, yet by learned in the latin tongue, and by more diligent examyninge of the herbe wyth the description of Dioscorides, I perceyued that nether of bothe those kyndes of herefoote was hellebozus niger, but *consiligo*. fuchsius also called bothe these kyndes false blake helleboz. But one Riffius not content

# Of Berrefot.

Confiligo.

Confiligo filiflris.



content w<sup>th</sup> suchius, bo<sup>th</sup> that oure comen berrefot shuld, be the true  
blake helleboz: but because diuerse set muche by hys iugement, I wyl  
examine hys iugement w<sup>th</sup> Dioscorides Helleboz the blak, in Dioscori-  
des, hath grene leues lyke vnto the leues of a playne tree, but lesse dis-  
wyngere nere vnto the lykenez of towo perthepe called spondylion. But  
more deuyded and blakker and sumtyng roughe and sharpe. The stalkes  
is also roughe, & sharpe, the floures art whyte & purple. But oure comon  
berrefot hath leues not lyke vnto a playne tree or to spondylium, but like  
vnto hempe or true agnus castus of Italy, wherfore, oure comon berrefot  
cannot be helleboz niger. The Germane of whome I made mentia<sup>n</sup> of  
befoze: when he perceitted that I was desirous to knowe herbes, and the  
natures of the same, asked me together I knewe an herbe called in theyr  
tonge chyll wurtz or no. I sayde ye, but knowe you sayeth he, all the pro-  
perties that it hath. I shewed hym of certayne properties that it had,  
well saythe he, I knowe more properties that it hath beyde thys: & for the  
w<sup>th</sup> tolde me that apert of the roote of thys herbe whyche they call  
chylles wurtz and we berrefot, put in after a bo<sup>th</sup>pyne in to a beasles eare  
a rounde circle made aboute the hole, heleth the beast of any inward de-  
ceale whole saynge made me call to remembraunce it that I had reade in  
Plini and Columella of consiligo, and so after that, I had reade it that  
Plini and Columella had wyrtten of consiligo and had some conference  
w<sup>th</sup> learned men touchyng thys herbe: thought that it shuld be nomore  
helleboz niger, but consiligo: thys also, dyd confyrm my opinion: &  
when

# Of beresfoot,

when I came to Englande that I dyd hear that by these husband men  
wyth whom I spake vnto put the roote of beresfoot into beastes eares  
and called the puerpynge of it, lyc tyng of beastes and in some place cal-  
led the herbe lycerwutte.

## The nature of Confiligo.

after Columella.



Knobus (sayth Columella) a present remedy of the roote  
whych the shepherds call confiligo, that groweth in great  
plentie in merles mountaynes, and it is very holesume for  
all cattell. They saye it shulde be vnto thus: the broadest  
parte of the ear must haue a rounde circle made aboute it  
wyth the blood that syneth furth, wyth a brasene bol kynne  
and the same circle must be rounde lyke vnto the letter D,  
and when thys is done wyth out, and in the hygher part of the care the  
halfe of the foresayd circle is to be hoked thowme wyth the foresayd bot-  
kynne, and the roote of the herbe is to be put in at the hole, whyche when  
the newe wounde hath receyved, holdeth it so faste that it wyll not let it  
goe forthe: and then all the myght and pestilent popson of the disease is  
brought into the care. And whylles the part whyche is circled aboute  
dyeth and falleth awaye, the hole hea is saued wyth the lose of a very  
small parte.

## The nature of Confiligo.

out of skin.



The roote of the herbe called confiligo whych we sayd was  
founde but of late hath bys propertie to hele the disease of  
the tonges of all beastes only put thowme the beastes care, it  
ought to be dronken wyth water and to be holden continu-  
ally vnder the tongue. We cannot tell as yet whether  
that the ouer partes of the herbe be profitable for any thing

Further we saye that this herbe whych we call beresfoot, purgeth the  
bellie of the sheepe and chalyce, whiche is good for the fallinge of the sheepe, for me-  
lancholyke persones, or made folke: for the payne in the ioyntes and the  
palsyng of it be put in a supple to the conuener place, as in the  
dolors of the sheepe: the wyld kynde, by the hilles and in the  
lyesse but also these and other beastes yf they do eate it: wherefore men  
had nedde to take hede howe that they take it. I haue seen bothe the kyn-  
des in Englande: the one kynde in gardynes whyche is wyld in Ger-  
many, and the other kynde with the broder leaffe whyche is onely in gar-  
dynes in Germany (as farre as I coulde perceyue) in Northumberlande  
in the best parts betwixt Wyppeth a good hand call from the water syde  
in the syde of the hille.

Concluduntur

# Of hyndweede.



Convolvulus called in Greke helios-campelos, in the herbe booke is called of the herbaries volubilis, in Englyshe bothwynde or byadweed: in Ducheyn winden: in frenche lizet, lizeron, or campanet: helme hath the leues lyke vnto Iuy, but lesse and small rooyges, wherewith it claspeth aboute what so ener stronge thyng: it doth ruche. Plini describeth conuolulus thus: ther is a floure not wythe vnto a lye in the herbe, whiche is called conuolulus it groweth amonges shrubbes and bushes and hath no saouze nether any lytle cynges lyke safforne as a hylp hath onlye representyng: a hylp in dohitenes: it is as it were an imperfecy woork of nature learning to make lites. Plinie describeth dittere kyndes of conuolulus: one kynd sayth he is great and hath mylke in it, and it is called fontis arborum: with a wythe floure lyke vnto a lye in the seconde kynde is a litle

one, and hath bothe litle floures and leues a hen the other, and it crepeth vpon the grounde and the bzaunches of other herbes. The thyrde kynde is also full of mylke, and hath leues sumthyng wythe hooy, vmmesurable boote, it cutteth and pulleth of the skynne, and in purgationes byngeth out blood, wherfore as a venemous thyng it is to be a boyded: his fourth kynde is hoppers. The fyft kynde hath a roote lyke helme or rather greater, as bygge as a greete gourde, hys stalke is thoo subtyles longe, the leues are narrowe and lytle and hath the spynne of an arrowe wyth fethers on it.

## The properties of hyndweede.

The iuce of wyndweede, purgeth the belly. Plinie sayth that the iuce of the wyndweede, purgeth the belly, and is a good pouer to the iuce of the same, in todaye.

## Of Coriandre.



Quandium or Coriandris called in Greke Corion and Corianon, in Englyshe colander or coriandre: in Ducheyn coriander: in frenche coriandre. Coriander hath leues lyke the fyft kynde of crowfoote, and vnto herbe robart wyth the smalle leues

# Of Coiandy.

Coiandy.



leues groweth in the woodes, and vnto thyrde kynde of daucus, and to the right venus herbe, called adianton: the leues beneth ar sume thyng bygge lyke vnto venus here, and thole aboue are very small lyke vnto sumptozie, the leues are wonderfull synkyng when they ar grene the stalke is a cubyt and a halfe of hygh full of lytle bzanches: the floures are white and the fede is round and bare, and when'it is drye, it is of a good sauoure and a good taste.

## The vertues

of Coiandy out of Galene.

**C**orianon or cozion, or hobo so euer ye wpll call it, the older Grecianes call it co- rianon that neuer phisicians call cozion euen as Diosco- rides dothe: whyche saythe that the herbe hath a coolynge nature, but there he myssed, for it is made of co- trary powers hauyng moste of byt- ter substance, whyche wee declare

to be of subtile partes and of an earthy nature: nether hath it a lytle of a waterpe myster, whyche is of a warme powre, and vnto thys is ioyned a lytle adstryction or byndynge togther oute of all the properties it worketh dyuerslye all those thynges, that Dioscozides wyreth of, but not by no coolyng vertue that it hath. Dioscozides wyreth that Coziandy layd to wyth breade or barley meale is good for saynt Antonys fyre, and for sores that spede soe abode, it heleth also sores that aryle on the nyght that haue bledye mater in them: the inflamations of the stones, and Carbuacles, with honys and rasynes. It dryueth away wyth beaues brokene, harde swellynge, kernelles, and wennes. The seed dryueth furth the woymes of the guttes donken wyth maluetye. It increaseth the seed. But yf it be taken out of mesure it dothe trouble a mannes wyth wyth great iopardy of madnes. wherfore ye must not contynually ble it and out of mesure. The uice of Coiandy with whyte lede or lythar- ggy and vinegre, rose sylle layd to, heleth the inflamations of the bitter- moste kynne Auerroris wyreth that Coziander hath a propertie to holde meat in the stomake wpyll it be digested, and that it maketh fleshe where wyth it is sodden to haue the tast of spye. Symeon Sethy wyreth that Coziandy is good for the stomake, and when it is perched at the fyre, that it stoppeth the blype. In drynke it stoppeth the issue of bloude and also yf it be bused and layd vpon it that bledeth.

D. Coimus

# Of the Cornell tree.

*Cornus femina.*



Cornus is called in Greke, crania, in Dutch the Thierlinbaume: in french corniez or cornier: ther ar two kyndes of Cornus, the male and the fe-

male, cornus as Dioscorides saith is a hard tree, byngyng furth long berries, lyke an olyue, whych fyrst are grene, and after when they are ripe, are rede, or of the coloure of boare, and thys is the male kynde which is also described, of theophrastus: he wytteth of both the kyndes of thys maner. Ther is one cornel tree whiche is the male, & an other the female: it hath leues like an almond tree but that they be fatter and thicker, it hath a barke full of synewes and thyn, the body of the tree, is not very thicke, but the female putteth furth small twygges out of the syde as the ryght agnus castus doth, & it is fuller of braches, they haue bothe knottes as agnus hath, both two one against another

and one metyng with another. The woode of the male hath no pythe (I call the softe thynge that is in any tree as in elder and sicke lyke) but it is so unde & fast like vnto a horne, both in thynknes & strongnes. The female hath a pythe in it, & is softe, and made hollow, the length of the male is at the moste of .xij. cubytes, of whyche length the longest huntynge staues were of, that were in Macedonia, the hoolle body of the tree is nothyng excellent, they that dwel in Iuda beside Tzope, holde the male is barren, & that the female is frutful, the frute hath a kernel lyke an olyue, & the frute is swete in eatyng and pleasaunt in saour, the floure is lyke an olyue tree and it bloemeth and byngeth furth the frute after the same maner, so that out of one stalke growe many, they agre also in time, but the Macedonians say that they byng furth both frute, but the females frute ca not be tasted and that they haue a strong roote out of the danger of corruption as agnus is. It groweth in moyst places & not only in drye places, both by seed and also by styking in, of slippes, which ar slippes of the tree. I haue seen the first cornus whiche is the male plentifully in Germany, & the second which is the female both in Germany & in England, the male may be called in Englyshe a cornele tree. The female is called of some Doge berry tree: some call it corn tree: some because butcheres vse to make pythes offt call it pythe tree: it were best to call it with one conison name wyde cornel tree. The leues ar much broader then the almonde tree leues ar, & they ar almost rounde, sayng that towarde the ende they are small and sharpe

The



# Of herbe Iue,

The male hath as far as I remembre, but one very growyng byt one stalke, but the female hath many. These whych I haue rehered seme to hynder the trees that I meane to be cornus. Now be it I am sure that the fyrst cornus wyth the rede long berry, whyche groweth by it selfe, is cornus of Dioscorides.

## The properties of the

Coznel tree.

**C**oznel in meat, do bynde and stop, and are holsume bothe for the bloody flyt, and also for the other, whether they be geuen in meat or soden in wyne: they may be kept in byne as olynes be the matter that cummeth furthe of the grene tree or bowes when it is in burnyng, is good to lay into the scurfe lyke leper. Plini sayeth that the sweete of a twyg of coznel tree, receyued vpon a burnyng hotte plate of yron, whyche the woode to wyth not, helethe the scurvy euell in the begynnynge, yf the rust of the yron be layd vpon the scurfe, I haue kept the berryes of coznel tree very longe in the wyce of coznel a lytle sodden vpon the fyre: I heare say that ther is a coznel tree at Hampton courte here in Englande.

# Of herbe Iue,

Coronap.



**C**oronopus or coronopodium is called in Englyshe herbe Iue or Crowfoote plantine: in Duches rappefules in frenche: cap. iole, on dent on chien, Theodor gaza, calleth it silago it groweth muche aboute Shene in the hygge waye, and aboute the sea syde in the bankes whyche are made by mans hande. Coronopus is a litle long herbe crepyng vpon the ground wyth out leues, it is sodden wyth other eatable herbes, the roote is astringent and byndyng: it groweth in vmaner d groundes in in heapes of erth or stones, as ar made to defed þ see bakes, or the fresh water bakes, fro ouer flowynge & in highewayes. My greke Dioscorides hath en doomast, it appereth by the translatiõ of ruellius that his greke exaple had en choomast, & that lyketh me better, for experience teachethe me that herbe Iue nether groweth aboute houses, nether in houses, but very plētuously vpon artificiall bankes and heapes of earthe or stones whyche are called

¶.¶.

in

# Of herbe Jue.

In Greke *Cheomata*. Theophrastus reherseth *coronopus* among the herbes whiche haue only leues from the roote and from no other parte and so growethe herbe yue and the stalke is lyke plantayne and hath suche an heade as it hath. The maner of dressynge thys herbe, and puttyngge it into salletes, when it is a lytle sodden, indurethe yet styll in franche, and in sune places of Englande.

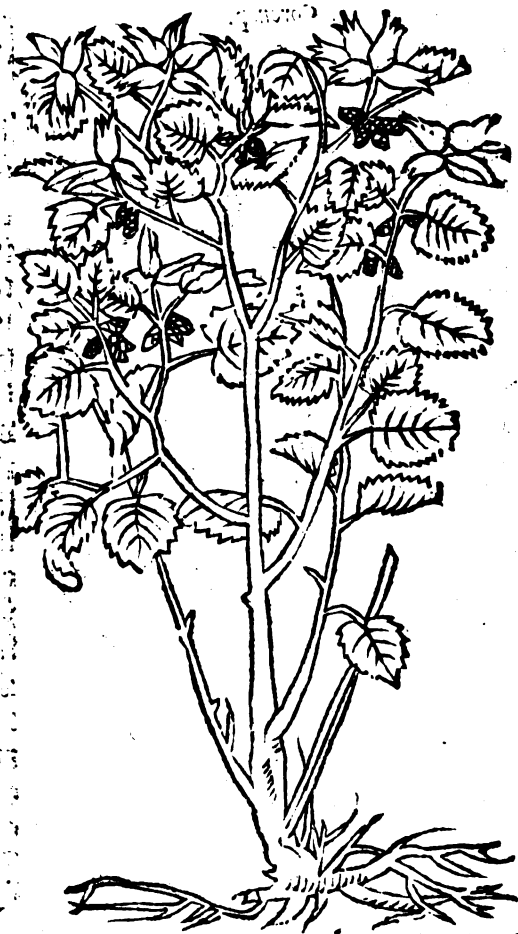
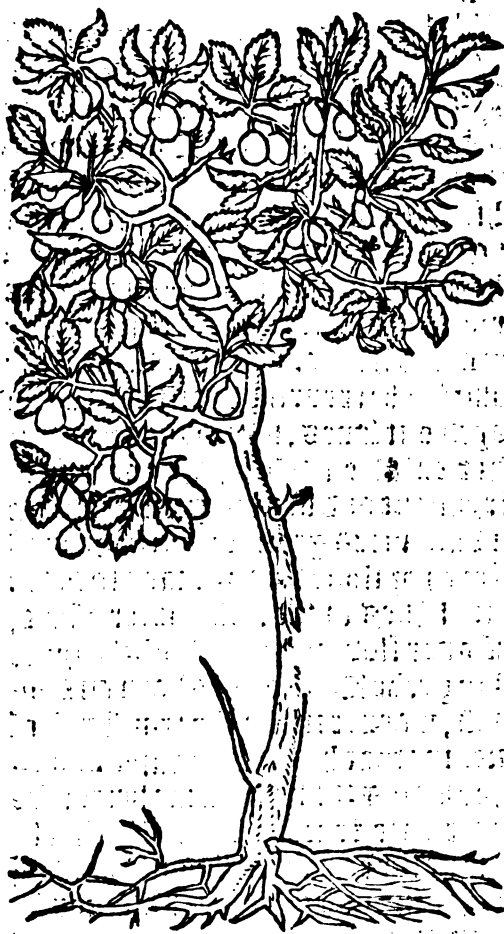
## The nature of herbe Jue.



Read of no other medictin of this herb in Dioscorides but that it is astringēt & stoppeth a lax. Paulus agrieta wri teth that it is thought to be good agaynst the cholike yf the translation be true, whyche I do partly suspecte, bothe because Galen and Aetius say, that it is rehered to be good, and not tollis cruciatibus, but caelatis that is for them that haue the fyre of the belly whyth cummeth commonly of the longe debilitie of the stomache.

*Corilus Auellana.*

*Auclana domestica.*



*Corilus*

# Of the Hasell tree.



Dylus is called in Greke karya pontyke, or leptokarya in Latin nux pontica, parua et auellana, in Englyshe an hasell tree or an hasell nut: in Duché hasell nuts: in frenche noissette ou anelme, there seme to bee two maner of hasell nuttes rather then twoo diuerse byndes: the one is the gardyne nutt tree called the sylberde tree and the other is the wood nutt tree. The hasell is so well knowen that wee nede not any description of it.

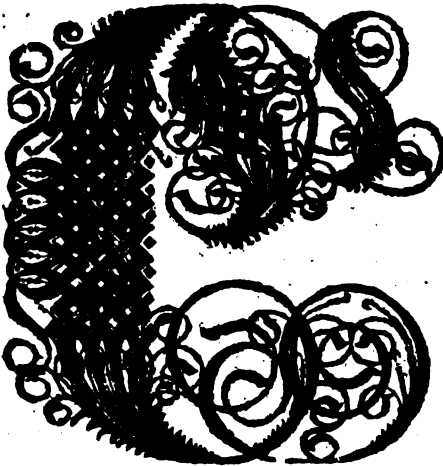
## The properties of the

Hasell nutt.



Hasell nuttes as Dioscorides saythe, are euell for the stomache, but they broken and dronkene in honyed water, hele the olde coughe, the same rosted and dronken wyth a lytle peper make rype the catar or reume. The ashes of burned nuttes wyth hogges grese or beares grese layd vpon a hede, from whyche the heare falleth of, it wyll restore the heare agayne, there are some that holde that yf nutt shelles be burnt and made lyke ashes yf they be layd to the bynder hede of the chylder that haue grape eyes that they wyll make the blake. Galene also graunteth in hys booke de alimentorum facultatibus that hasell nuttes noysoe but lytle and that they are worse for the stomache then walnuttes are. The hasel nutt, as Galene sayth hath a moze earthy and colder substance then the walnuttes haue.

## Of Arsmart or culerage.



Katragonum hath leues lyke unto melampyrū, and many stalkes lyke corne, cūm yng forth of one roote, and many knobby iointes like knees: and a seedlike millet, it groweth in shaddi places and amonge bushes. Galene also sayth that crategonū is like vnto millet & very sharpe on the tonge. Crateogonum saythe Plini is lyke whete & hath many strawes or stalkes cumming of one roote, and hath many ioyntes like knees. Conradus gesnerus thinketh that this herbe is

it that we cal in Englyshe arsmert or culerage with the spootes in it lyke half moynes, and the properties and description agree well sayng that our arsmert groweth rather in watery places then among bushes.

## The vertues of Crateogonum

Crateogonū is very bytting & hotte, some do wyte of this herbe that if a woman drinke fasting a scruple & an halfe of thys herbe thryse on the daye, in .ij. cyates of wyne for the space of .xl. dayes after that she

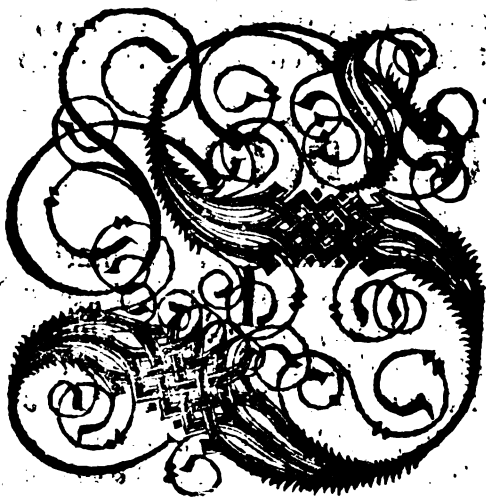
¶ .iiij.

haue

# Of Sampere

haue byr syknes, and the man do liketofe befoze he lye wyth the woman, that the chyld whych he walbe gotten walbe a man chyld.

## Of Sampere.



*Crithmus.*



Sampere is called in Greke crithmon, or crithamon the Latine vse the same termes, the comon herbaries call it cretam marina, some reckon that it is also Batis in Hindi, and I thynke that this herbe is called in Columella otus cordum, it is called in french bacil or faenoyll marine: in Italian fenecchio marino. It groweth plentifully besyde Douer and in Suffere by the sea syde. Sampere is a lytle bulbe herbe, and of every syde full of leues, almoſte a cubytt hyghe. It groweth by the sea syde and in stony places. It

hath fat leues and many, and sume thynge whytlyke lyke the leues of porcellayne, but broder and longer wyth a saltyſte taste. The floures are whyte. The fruyte is, as roſemary fruyte is, well smellynge, soft round and such as when it is dzyed wyll burst, and it hath wythin it a seed lyke unto wheat, the rootes are, a fpynger, thye in nombre about thre or foure: and they haue a goodly and pleaſaunt ſauoure.

## The vertues

**T**he roote seede and leues sodden in wyne and dzycken, helpe them that can not make water, & them that haue the jaundes. They bring downe also to wyemen theyr syknes. Sampere both rawe and soden, is eaten as a hurte or, a comon herbe that is eaten in sallet, or other wyse. It is also kept in byne. This manner of keepinge of sampere that Dioscorides speaketh of here, is at this daye kepte by the sea syde in Eng-

lande. Galene saythe that sampere is salt in taste wyth a lytle bytternes, whetfoze it hath the power to dzyue and scoure away, yet both these vertues are weyker in thye herbe thn they are in playne bytter herbes.

Saffrone

# Of saffron.

CROCUS.



Saffron is named in greke krokos, in latin crocus, in duche safran, in frenche saffron. Theophrastus describeth saffrone thus. Saffrone is of

the nature of them, that are as the forsayed kyndes of narcissus are, and cummeth furthe so. But it hath a narrower lefe, for the leues cum furth lyke here, it blowmeth late, is budde late or els to cryp howe so ever ye take the tyme, for it flouryeth at the falling downe of the sterres, called hercule that is about the xv daye of october, and that but for a short tyme, and by & by it putteth away the lefe wyth the floure, but rather sowner. The roote is manyfold and thyeck & well luyng, it loueth to be troden on. and so it thryueth the better if the roote be broken beneth. Therfor it cummeth farrest furth helyde patthes and fountains. Plini writeth thesame of saffrone.

## The vertues of saffron.



Sallustius was of that iudgement that he thought that saffron shuld onely be well smellyng. Other reken that the quantye of. iij. drammes dronken doth kyll a man, but doubtles, it hath the propertye to dysgest, to soften, to bynde to gether, and to prouoke vryne, it maketh a good colour in them that vse it. wyth womans mylke it stoppeth the runnyng or waterynge of the eyes. It is conuenient to be put into the emplaisters whyche ar made for the molther and for the fundament. It prouoketh to the pleasure of the body. It swageth the inflamations whyche are in turnyng vnto saynt Antonis fyre, it is good for the gatherynge that are in the eares. the roote dronken in sak maketh a man make water well. Plini writeth thus of saffrone. Saffron dryueth away all inflamations. But specially the inflamations of the eyes in the whyt of an eg. It helpeth the suffocatio of the moucher. It is excellēt good for the exulcerations & yoyng of of the skyn of the stomake, of the blesse of the kydnes, of the yuist of the loges and bladder. It is also good for the cough and pleurysse. It taketh away icke. It is good for weake vrynes þ can not well beare drynke, it prouoketh slepe. Symeon sethy writeth thes woordes of

¶. iij. saffron.

# Of cucumbers,

**Saffrone.** Saffrone is hote in the seconde degre and drye in the fyrst. Although sum haue sayd that it was hote in the third degre. It is good for the stomake & helpeth the meat to be sower digested. It hath the pouer to open. It healeth legmatike diseases & the drouly of the forgetfull synes called lethargus. It is profitable for the interalles of inward partes and for them that can not well take their brythe. If any persone vse saffron mesurably, it maketh in them a good colour but if they vse it out of mesure it maketh hym loke pale and maketh the hede ache, and hurteth the appetite. But if it be myxed with opiu or poppy iuice, mylche and rose oyle and the fete be anoynted ther wyth, bete leues layd vpon them, it swageth the payne of the fete. it is perillous to take to myche of it at ones. Auerrois sayth also that saffrone comforteth the hert, and auicenna sayth that it scoureth the mozzeth and heleth brode swellynge.

## Of cucumbers and Cuche

lyke frutes,

*Cucumis, the cucumber.*



**C**ucumber is called in greke Sikyos or Sikys in latin, cucumis or cucumer, in duche kucumeren, in french cucumbr. Dioscorides maketh mention

of Depones in the intreatyng of cucumberes wherfor pepones are vnder the kynde of cucumbres. Theophrast and Plini make. iij. kyndes of cucumbr. How be it, they do not describe them or tell of any difference in lyknes betwene one and an other, after Dioscorides tyme, by hādelling of the fruytes after dyuers fashyones therof by melopepones and meloures, and anguria, whiche are all conteyned vnder cucumis, & haue their names of their forme and bygnes & colour. Cucumbres haue lōg rough branches lyke vyndes growynge furth from the roote and for lack of strength they go by the ground except they fynde sumthyng to leane on. The lefe is almoste rounde but

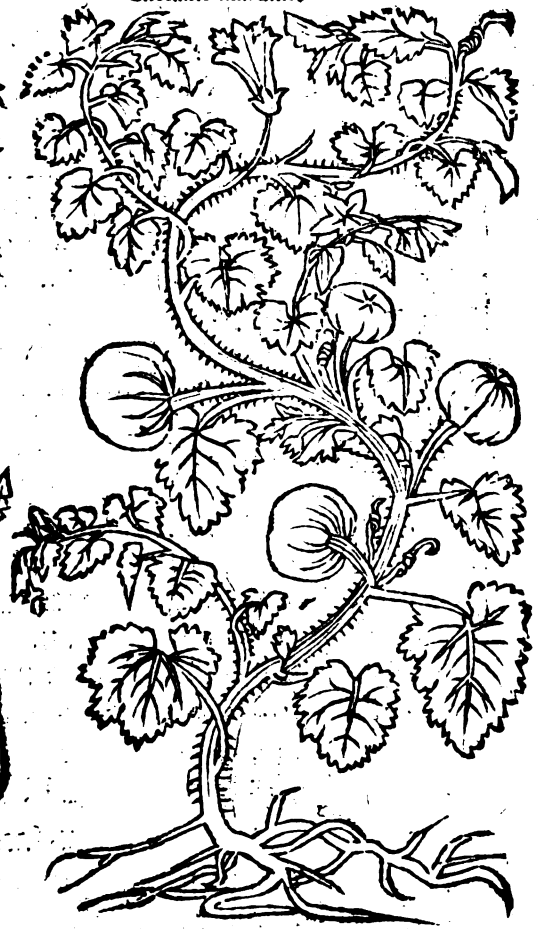
full of small corners. The floure is yelow. The fruyte of the cucumbr is for the most part yelow and long Plini wyrteth that the forgrowen cucumbres are called pepones and they are longe. they that are rounde after the forme of an appell are called melopepones. Sum of thes kyndes now are called citrulli of their citrone colour and this kynde hath brode and whyte sede.

The

*Cucumis turcicus.*



*Cucumis maritimus.*



*Cucumis citrullus.*



*Pepo.*



# The vertues of cucumbers

Melones Pepones Cit ruller and suche lyke of  
the same kynde, out of Dioscorides.



Cucumber is good for the belly and stomache, it couleth, & it is not sone corrupted, it helpeth the bladder, it calleth again them wyth þ̄ sauoure of it which are fallen into a stowone. The seide prouoketh vryne mesurably, with mylk or swete wyne, it heleth the exulceration or rawnes of the bladder. The leues layd to wyth wyne, hele the bityng of a dog, & wyth hony the ploukes or wheles that aryse comonly vpon the nyght. The fleshe or substance of pepones taken in meat dryueth out water and the same healeth the inflamations of the eyes if it be layd vnto them. The ouer partes of pepones layd vnto the hynder part of the head of a chyld heleth his burnyng called syriasis. The same layd vpon the forehead turneth an other waye the runnyng or ysshues of the eyes. The drye roote dronken wyth honyed water in the quantite of a dramme maketh a man vomyte if any man wyll vomite mesurably after supper let hym take no more but one scruple. If the same be layd to sores whiche are growen lyke hony combes it wyll hele them.

## Out of Galene de sim-

plicium facultatibus.



The eatable cucumbe pepon that is to saye rype, is of a fyne substance. But the same vnrype is of a grosser substance. They haue poure to scour and to thynnyng but myche more is the same brought to pas if the sedes be broken and bete in to powder and layd vpon the place that nedeth scouryng. There is an abundant colde & moyste temperature in them, but not so myche that they do excede the seconde degre.

## Out of Galene de alimen-

torum facultatibus.



The hole nature of pepones is colde wyth plentiuouse moyste. They haue a certayne scouryng propertie by the helpe wherof they dryue out vryne, and go quycklier downe then gourdes & melopepones. But that they scour, thou shalt euidently perceiue, if thou rub the soule skyn wyth them, wherfor if any mā haue any scurfines in the face or any frekelles, or any mozhew in the vtter parte of the skyn, the pepones scour also them awaye. But the seide scoureth more myghtely then the fleshe, for it scoureth away so mych that it is good for kydneys that are vexid wyth the stone. Pepones ingendyre in þ̄ body a nough ty iuice and that specially when as it is not cococt or ouercummed of nature, by reason wherof it maketh men in daunger of the choleryke disease, more ouer besoze it be corrupted if it be largely take it prouoketh mē vn to vomite, except they eat after ward sum other meat that hath a good & an holsome moysture or iuice in it. Melopepones that is, the rounder fruite which resemble more the forme of a quince: are les then the pepones ar, nether haue they so euell a iuice, and they prouoke water les and go slowlyer



# Of wyld cucumbe.

Itt dothone and they do not so myche further domits as pepones do, lykewyle they are not so soun corrupted in the stomake, when as an euell humoꝝ is gather ed in it, or any other cause of corruption taketh it. Furthermoꝝ men vse to absteyne from it that is next the seide in pepones, & eate thesame in melopepones, and that is good for them to prouoke them to the stole. They that eate only the melopepones fleshe, do not sone put furth by the place of excrementes it, as they do the pepones fleshe, cucumbers also prouoke water as pepones do, but lesse then they, because their substance is to moyste, and therfoꝝ they are not so sone corrupted in þe stomake as they be, ye shall fynde sum that can digest them as many other thynges that other men can not digest, by the reason of a certayne familiaritie that is betwene their natures.

## Out of Simeon Sethi.

**C**ucumbers are cold and moyst in the second degre, and they make an euell iuice and noꝝyement in a man, ye must chuse þe least rather then the greatest kynde. They whiche prouoke water if they be steeped in vinegre and taken in to the body, swage þe hete of an ague & specially of the that cum hastily. The oft vsyng of thes fruytes minyssheth a mans seide and quenchereth the luste vnto the pleasure of the body. But the seide of cucumbers dꝛyed, purches there by a certayn heate and hath contrary operations to the moyst and vndꝛied partes, and prouoketh water myche moꝝe. Ther is an other kynde of thesame whiche is thought to be languria that is cold behemētly, in the second degre & sum reken it should be cold in the thꝛd degre. This kynde ingendꝛeth tough fleshe in the stomache whiche is spꝛede abꝛode raw, by the beynes. Therfoꝝ they that eate oft of the great kynde called tetranguria or languria, in continuance of tyme haue in their beynes and other hollow places euell humoꝝes growen together, whiche ingendꝛe longe agues. The seide of thes prouoketh vrin but les the pepones seide, for it is souner corrupted in the stomache. But the beste of thes is it that hath the leste seide. They helpe dꝛy and hote stomakes, and if they be taken in a burnyng ague with vinegre they are very good and holsum. ye must eat þe inner part of thes kynde and not the outer part for they are of euell iuice and are harde of digestion & almoste popson. They haue also an other propertie, that they call agayn them that haue fall into a swoon by the reason of heate, but if they fynde any fleshe in the stomake they ingēdꝛe a desire to vomite & the colyke and the discaise in the sydes by the pappes.

## Of the wyld cucumbers.



*Cucumis sphaestris*, or *cucumis angurinus*, is called ingrebe sicis agrios of the common herbaries cucumbe asinum, it may be called in englyshe wyld cucumbe or leppyng cucumbe, it groweth plentuously about honony abꝛode alltyle out of the tobone, but in england it groweth only in gardyns, wyld cucumbe doth dyffer frō the gardyne cucumbe only in the fruyte whiche it hath a great dele lesse, not vnyke buto long acornes, it is lyke the gardyne cucumbe, both in leues and in

# Of wyld cucumbe.

and in long runnyng branches; it hath a whyte roote. it groweth in sandy groundes and in feldeg nere vnto houses, all the hole bushe is bitter.

## The properties of wyld

Cucumber.

*Cucumis anguinus*



The iuice of the leues of wyld cucumbe pouced in to the eares swage the paine of them. The roote layd vnto any olde

swellyng with barle mele, after the maner of an emplaster, Driueth it away. If it be layd to with turpentyne vpon hard swellynge, it bursteth and breketh them. It is powren in agaynst the sciapca. If it be sodden with vinegre and layd to, it driueth away the gout. The brothe wherin this herbe is sodden is good to washe a mans toth with for the tothe ache. the pouder of the dreyed herbe, scoureth awaye the foul scurfenes, the leprosy & the whyte spottes that are depe in the flesh. It rethoreth black scarres vnto the olde colour agayne, & it scoureth awaye spottes that are in the face the iuice of the roote in the weght of. v. granes & also the barke in the mesure of

halfe an ounce purge out Colet and flente. specially in them that haue the Dropley. It loseth the belly without any greffe of the stomache. halfe a pounce of the roote is broken in. s. ounces of wyne and specially of libya & vi. ounces that is about. vi. ounces are gyuen for the space of. iij. dayes whyle the vntow may be manifestly perceyued to be fallen. There is made of the fruyte of wyld cucumbe a medicine whiche is called elaterium, the maner of makynge of it is largely taught in Dioscorides, whoso lyst to lerne it, let hym rede thes wordes of Dioscorides. The medicine called elaterium is thus made of the fruyte of wyld cucumbe. Chuse out wyld cucumbres whiche when as they lepe awaye pur furth iuice, and let them lye one nyght, and on the next daye solowynge set vpon a cup, a syue that hath very fyne holes, and take in your handes euery cucumbe by it selfe and dryde it with a knyffe hauynge the edge turned spwarde and pres out the moysture in to the cup that is set in vnder, pres also out that fleshy thyng that cleueth vnto the syue that it may go downe. Cast as myche as is redy into the balyn ordered therto for the nones. Pour swete water vpon them whiche are in the vnye and pres and cast them away. styre the humoz

# Of the gourde.

humoz in the basin corner with a lynnynge cloth and set it against the son & strayne thozow the water with thyk groundes vntyl it stāde, and do this oft vntyll the water that swymmeth aboue fall to the grounde, whiche after that thou hast diligētly streined out, break in a mortar the grosse groundes that remaine, and make trocyskes oz balles of it. The best is smouthe not heuy, sum thyng moyst, with a certayne whytnes exceedinge bitter, whiche if it be put into a candell burneth easely. But that whiche is grene lyke a leke sharpe oz rough oz darke and full of althes & lytle thynges lyke lytle peaces is greuous and noughty. From the tyme that it be kept two yeres vntill it be ten yere olde, it is good for purgatiōs. the hole mesure oz dosis that may be geuen is. xij. granes, the leste is. vi. granes. A good byg grane is enough for a chylde. For if it be taken in any greater quantite it is repardus. It dzyueth out steme both vpwārd and dounwarde. It is a good purgatiō for them, that areholt winded. If ye wpll purge the belly put twoyse as mych salt and as mych sibium as will colour it, and gyue a pill in the quantyte of a lytle pease. And afterwarde dzyuke an vnce and. v. drammes of warme water. But to prouoke vomyt, take the water that elaterium is stepe in, and stroke the inwarde parte of the tonge beneath, wyth a fether, whyche is dipped in the steppynge. And if anye man be harde to vompte, resolue it wyth oyle oz wyth oymtente made of flour de luce and forbyd slepe. But wyne and oyle are conuentyente to be gyuen vnto them contynually, that are to myche purged for that helpeth them a gayne. But if the vompte wpll not stay oz leue of, ye muste gyue, colde water, barle mele, bynegre and water, apples, and suche as in makynge they be and faste to gyther, do streynge. Claterium helpeth wpmen vnto theyr syknes, yf it be put in the place of conceptyon in a supposytoz ye. It heleth the iandes oz quellsought, yf it be poured into the nose wyth mylke. It is very good agaynste olde hede akes. It is verye excellent good for the ganysey, yf it be layde to wyth olde oyle, and hony, oz the gall of a bul. Helue sayeth, that the iuice of wyde cucumber maye be geuen from. x. granes vnto the thyzde parte of a dramme, that is a scruple. the pouder of the route maye be gyuen from fyftene granes vnto halfe a dramme, the brothe that it is soden in maye be gyuen from. ii. vnces vnto. iiii. It is hote and drye in the thyzde degre after Helue. But Galese sayeth, that it is extremelye bytter and lyghtlye hote, so that is hote, but in the seconde degre.

# Of the gourde.



Gourde is called in greke kolokyntha. In lātn cucurbita. In duche kurbis. in frenche courge. A gourde hath long runnyng branches, whiche naturallly in deuour vpwārd, but for lake of streynghthe, except they fynde sunthyng to stape and vpholde them selues by, they crepe by the grounde. It hath a rounde lese, not vnylyke the lese of A bur, oz Alara bacca. The floure is whyte. The fruyte is fyrshe grene, and after yelow. After the lyknes of a peare. The barke, of the fruyte, when it is yonge, is tendre, and softe: but when it is olde, it is hard and sume take the meat out of it, and vse it in the stede of a bottell.

Cucurbita.

Long gourde



Cucurbita minor.



## The vertues of the gourde.

**T**he gourde which men use to eate brused and layed, to after the manner of an emplaster, swageth, swellinges & impostemes. The stikes or branchis of gourdes, are layd vpon the moule of chylders hedes to relese the hete of them whyche is called syriasis. They coule also the inflammations of theeyes and of the gotte. The iuice of the branches brused by it self, or with rose ople poured in: swageth the payne of the eares. If it be layd vpon the burnyng of the skyn in hote agues it heleth it. The iuice of the hole herbe boarmed and pressed and dronken with a litle hony and salt peter, doth gently lose the belly. If any man make hol-

lote

# Of the gourd.

low a raw gourd, and wyll put wyne into it and holde it a hode vnder the skye out of the house, and temper it, and dypn it fastyng it wyll lowse the belly gently. The gourd (sayeth Galene) is of a coulde and moyste complexion and is moyste and coulde in the seconde degre. wherfoze the iuice of the branches is good for the payne of the eares, whiche is with an inflammation if it be layd to with rose oyle. And so, if it be hole layde to, it couleth wretely well wote inflammations. When as it is eaten it is moyste and dypueth thys awaye. The gourd whylle it is rawe is vnpleasant and hurteth the stomache, and is uery harde of digestion in so myche that if a man for lacke of other meat be fayne to eat a gourd (as one presumed to do) he shall fele an heuy weyghtly in hys stomake, and shall turne by hys stomake and be desirous to be myt from the whiche grefes a man can only be deliuered by vomptyng. Therfoze men vse to eat this (as they do with all other vnuagable fruytes) ether sodden or fryed in a fryng pan or roasted. the gourd (as myche as lyeth in it) getteth vnto the body a moyste and coulde and therfoz small nourishment, but it goeth easely vnto the bottom of the stomake both by the reason of hys slyperynes and also moysture. furthermore it is not harde to be digested, if it be not corrupted before. And that stancheth vnto it when it is noughtely dressed or any euell humoz is gathered in the stomake, and sumtyme because it tarreth to long in the stomach. whiche thyng chanceth vnto all other vnuagable fruytes that are of a moyll complexion. for they putrefy quilly in the stomaks except they cum fyrr vnto the bottum of it. Therfoze euen as the gourd as myche as is in it, hath a iuice that can not be discerned by any sense what qualyte it is of, and is easy to be distribute into the hole body, so when as it is myngled with any other thyng that hath any great notable qualite, it is made lyke it very easely. as if it be taken wyth mustarde, the iuice whiche cummeth of thes two myxed, and dypuded and sent into the body, shall be swape by tyng with a notable hete. Euen by the same reason if it be eaten with any salt thyng, it wyll engender in the body a salt humoz. And so is it a very pleasant meat if it be dressed with the salt sydes of yoncus whiche are called in Greke mela. But if it be sodden and seasoned as it ought to be with quinces, it wyll haue an excellent taste in the distribution. If it be fryed or roasted, it putteth a great parte away of hys owne moysture. Therfoz because it is so moyste if ye wyll wote it, it is best to boyle wgan or wold stergerum wyth it. for all such as thys fruyte is, had neuer to be myxed with other thynges that are wyppng, or sour, or tart, or salt, if ye wold haue them delectable to eatyng, and not to make one to breche by to vompte. Opinson seyth sayeth that the gourd pynoketh beyne, and maketh a man go to the stole, and it is good for heat and dry complexions. It stancheth the burnyng heat of the stomache and lyuer. It hurteth them that are feagmatyke and henteriffe, and is small for the colyke. And if it fynde euell humozes in the stomache, it is corrupted therewith, and is made hollow noyshment. It dypueth away the desyre vnto lecher, and mynished fede and engendyth thre blade. It is good for the breasts for the longes and the bladder.

A. ii. Coloquintida

# Of Coloquintida.

Coloquintida.



Coloquintida is called in greke colobanthos in latin cucurbita sylvestris, the potetaries call it coloquintida it groweth only in gardines in englande and germany. Coloquintida putteth furth branches and leues lyke a cucumbe, creeping by the ground wynded, a rounde fruyte lyke a balke exceedyngly bytter whyche ye muste gather when it begynneth fyrst to be turned into a pale yelowishe colour.

## The vertues



The inner parte of the fruyte of coloquintida hath the natur to purge, if ye take two scruples, made in pilles with honed water, sodden bo

up myr, and nitre of salt petre. The balles dyed and broken and poured in by a clyster are good for the palsey, the sciatica and the colyk for it pulleth furth choler and flemme and swauges and sumtyme also blode. It taketh awaye the tuth ach if a man purge it and cover it wyth clay and bete it with bynegre and waxe and wash his tethe with the broth that this is sodden in. If any man leth in it honed water or swete wyne, and dyncke it after that it is couled without the doze abode, it purgeth awaye grosse humozes of the belly and thynge lyke swauges or strappages of the guttes. It is exceedyng hurtfull unto the stomachs. If it be put into a suppositoary it wyll pull furth the extremitates of the belly. The iules of the grene coloquintida is good to be rubbed upon the place that is veryd with the sciatica. Pliny wyteth thus of it. Coloquintida poured in by a clyster, heleth all the diseases of the guttes, of the kyndnes, loynes and the palsey also if the sedes be cossen out. The fleshe of coloquintida wyth salt and wormwood, heleth the tuth ach, the iule of coloquintida made warm with bynegre, maketh fast, loose tethe. Chrysostome heleth the payne of the ryge bone, loynes & hyppocras bone, if they be rubbed with it & with a lytle oyle. let them that be the fruyte of coloquintida, take heed that they bete it into very fyne powder or elles it wyll frette the guttes very sore.

## Of com=

# Of comyn.



Comyn is called in greke kynison, in dutche kumich, or comyn, in frenche cumpne. The seede of gardyne comyn is well knowen in englande, but the herbe groweth not wyth vs that ever I could se. Dioscorides describeth not the gardyn comyn, belyke because it was so well knowen in his cuntrye. but he describeth. ii. kyndes of wyld comyn, & fyrst after this maner. Wyld comyn hath but a small bulbe, and hath a stalke aspan long and small, out of whiche cumeth foure or fyve lytle leues, lyke as they were indented after the maner of gingibur supposed of ruellus to be our chernell. it hath in the toppes fyve or syxe round & softe lytle hedes, wherin is chafpe seede hore in taste then the gardyn comyn. it groweth in lytle hylles. The second kynde of wyld comyn is not vnlyke vnto the gardyn comyn it putteth furth of euery floure longe hoznes wherin is seede lyke vnto that of nigella romana. The formoz kynde of wyld comyn haue I not sene that I can remembre, but the second kynde I suppose I haue sene. Sum there be in Italy whych thynke the pale nigella to be, the second kynde of wyld comyn, other reken the lytle black nigella, whiche is common in the stobbie in germany after the cozne be caried awaye, to be the second kynde of wyld comyn. But nether the pale nigella nether the other wyld kynde can be wyld comyn, except the gardyne nigella romana be also wyld comyn, for they are all of one fygure in leues, and seedes, and of lyke smell. The second kynde of wyld comyn putteth furth of euery floure longe hoznes, wherin are seede lyke vnto nigella. The kyndes of nigella haue hoznes in dede, but no seede in them for theyr seede is conteyned in the myddes of the hede, one nombere diuided from an other, by thyn partitions, therfore nether the wyld nigella nether the pale can be cuminum syluestre alterum. I rather holde with Contradus. Belnerus, whych thynketh that the herbe called of the herbaries consolida regalis, of the duche, rydders sporen and in englyshe larkys hele, is the seconde kynde of wyld comyn, the leues of that herbe are lyke nigella, the floures are blewe and there cummeth furth of it a longe whyte thyng lyke a lytle hozne, when the floure is gon, there cummeth out a lytle vessell lyke a hozte hozne, wherin is black seede conteyned lyke vnto nigella. it groweth in germany commonly among the stuble and the cozne, but it is not rype vntyll the cozne be caried awaye and a good whyle after.

## The vertues of comyn.



Comyn as Dioscorides writeth, heleth, byndeth, and dryeth. It is good for gnawynge, and for wynde both loden & put into oyle or layde to after the maner of an oynment with barley meale. it is gauen to them that are wox wynded, in wyne and water: and in wyne to them that are bytten of a serpent. Comyn layd to with rasknes, or the floure of darnell; or with a lytle wax after the manner of a salue, helpeth the swellynge of the stones.

A. iij.

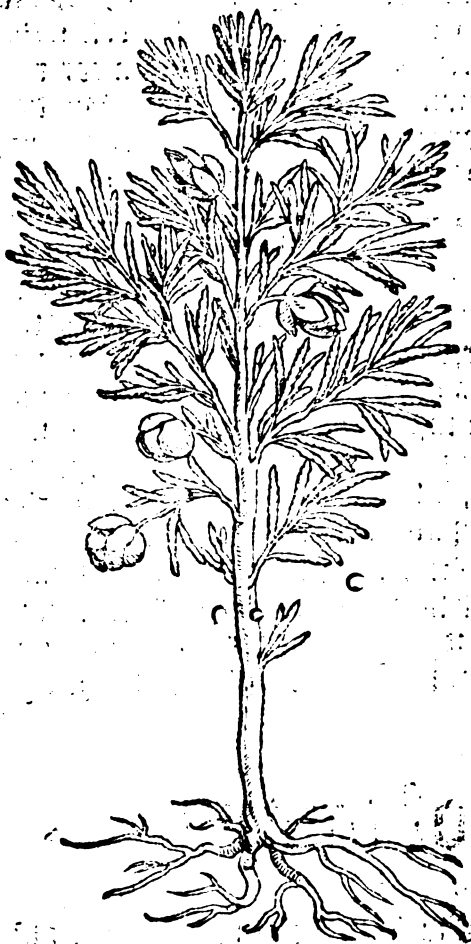
It stoppeth

# Of the Cypres tre,

it stoppeth the overmuch abundance of wommens naturall fyumes. And the same broken and layd to in vinegre, to the nose byttles, stoppeth blode: it maketh the colour of them that vse it muche, pale. Plinon seith wryteth & comyn, both dyed & also sprynged wth vinegre, dryeth a moyst stomache, and stoppeth laxes, and that it good to lay vpon wommens pappes, whiche haue clustered or clodded wythe in them. Sum wryte that to much vse of thys, ingendreth the stone, and that the smoke of it, dryueth away gnattes. Plin seith that comyn is good wth honyed vniuers for the fallinge fyumes. Cumin is hote and drye in the thyrde degre. The second kynde of wyld comyn is a remedy agaynst the bitynges of serpentes, it helpeth them that haue the stone, or strangular, and them that pisse clodded blode, but persely seide made hote must be taken afterwardes.

# Of the Cypres tre,

Cypres tre.



**T**he Cypres is called in greke Cyparissos, in duche eyu Cypres haum, Dioscorides dothe not describe this tre, for he telleth onely the properties of it, the tre is of a good hyght, but it is not all of one pece, as the fyr tre is, but it dryueth it self into diuerse branches of this syde of the top, and it is not streight as the fyr is, but oft tymes croked, not wth standyng as Plinon wryteth and experience teacheth vs, the tre from that part where as it hath fyrst leues vnto the top, hath the figure of a steple, that is great beneth, and the hygher by, the smaller it is. The leues are lyke vnto the leues of sawyn specially when they are yong, but the sauour discerneth them, and the sharpnes of taste, and so doth the hete lykewyse, for sawyn hath a more pykkyng, synkyng and hotter lese then cypres hath, the lese of Cypres neuer falleth, but is euer

grene, it hath a fruyte lyke vnto a pyn tre, but many partes les and sumthyng longer in figure. Plinon maketh two kynde of Cypres trees, one wth sharp steple top, whyche is called the female, and an other wth braches spred a brode at large whyche he called the make. The female groweth ryght plentifully in the garden of Syon, but I do not remembre, that euer I sawe the other.

The



# The vertues of the Cipres

tree out of Calene and Diolcorides.



**A**leues of Cipres tree, the buddes and the freshe and softē apples ioynd byndeto gyther, great sores in harde bodieſ where vpon it is euident, that it hath the pouer to dye wyth out any sharpnes, or bytynge hete, as euen the taste doth testifie. for there apereth in it a certayn lyghte bytynge sharpnes, but much bytternes, and much moze harryste tartnes. But it hath so much bytting sharpnes, and hete in it, as is able to lede hys tartnes in to the depnes, & yet wytheth it not bytting, or hete in the bodyes. Therefore it eateth oute and consumeth safely, and wythoute anye ieperdy, in rotyng dysleasē, moystures that are depe in the bodye. But when as they that hete and dye do consume the humozes that are conteyned in the bodye, yet wyth there bytynge sharpnes and hete, they drawe vnto them other, And therfore it helpeth them that are bursten, and haue the guttes fallē in to theyr coddēs: for it dyeth and gyueth streynthe vnto the partes of the bodye, whiche are to loole by the meanes of to muche moysture, and that cummeth to passe because byndynge goethe to the grounde by the helpe of the hete that is mixed wyth it, whiche leadeth it thither, and kepeth such a measure that it can hete wythout any bytynge. The Cipres tree (as Diolcorides wyrteth) couleth and byndeth, the leues of it donken with bastarde, and a litle myx, helpe the issue of the blader, and stranguri: but the cipres apples broken and donken wyth wyne ar very good for the bloody flux, for the other flux, and agaynst the issue of blood, and agaynst the stoppyng of the brythe, when as a man can not take hys wynde, excepte he holde his nek tyght bp, and agaynst the coughe. The broth where in they are sodden haue the same effect. If they be byuled wyth a fyg, they soften hardnes, and hele the synkynge disease of the nose called polyus. And yf they be sodden in hiegre, and broken wyth lupines they bynd awaye scabbynaples. They hele also the burlynges that fallē in to the roddeſ layde to as an emplaster, the leues haue the same strengthe. The leues broken and layde to in an emplaster ioynd and drawe woundes together: they stop blood, and the same if they be myxed wyth wax, and layde to the stomach do streynghen it: Theophrastus wyrteth that the boydes of the doze, of Dianas temple, indure. iiii. ages, whereto: it is good for to take of the wood of it, to put in such hobles, or implementes as ye wolde haue to last longe tyme wyth out corruption. Plin also wyrteth that the Cipres tree nether rotteth, nether is in any leoperdy of age, and that the leues of Cipres byuled, and layd vpon fedes kepe them from the wormes.

## Of the blewbottell.



**B**lewbottell other wyse called blewblaw: is named in greke kyanos: in Latin cyanus, or ceruleus: in Duchē blau korenblumen: in frenche aubtion or blaneole, or bleuet: some herbaries call it baptifecula, or blaptifecula: because it hurteth sicles, whiche were ones called of olde wyrters seculae. Blewbottell groweth in the corne, it hath a stalke full of corners, a narrow and longe lese. In the top of the stalke is a knoppy head where vpon growe blew floures, about in yd Quin-

A. iiii. mee

# Of Sowebrede.

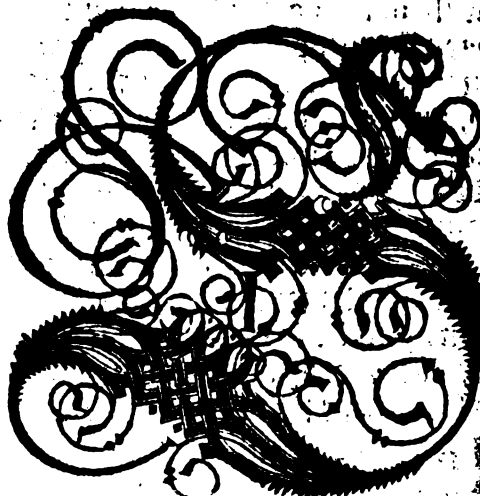


met the chylde hie to make Garlandes of the flour. It groweth muche amonge Rye: wherefore I thynke, that good ry, in an euell and vnreasonable pce doth go out of kynde in to thys weede.

## The proper- ties of Blewbottell.

**B**lewbottell is of a cold nature, for it sheweth no token of hete in it: the later wyrters hold that thys herbe is good for the inflammation of the eyes, and other partes, wherbye are oute of tempre by the meanes of an inflammation, other properties haue I not read that blewbottell should haue.

# Of Soweb- rede.



Sowebred called in Greke ciclaminius is also in latin ciclaminius, raphanoides, & pants porcinus, of some tuber tetrae, in Duchy, sembrodt: in french pain de porcian, I haue not seen it in Englande: wherefore I knowe no vntill name for it, but least it shulde be nameles if it ether shuld be brought in to England, or be founde in any place in England, I name it sowebrede, or rape violet, because the flour is lyke a violet, and the roote

is lyke a rape. Dioscorides describeth cyclaminum thus. Cyclaminus hath leues lyke vnto ruy, purple and of dyuerse colozes, whete in are by and downe sumthyng vlyte spottes, a stalke foure fpyngers longe and bare, out of whych come purple floures lyke roses, and a blake roote sumthyng brode lyke vnto a rape. I haue seen cyclaminum both in Itall and also in Germany: but there was great difference betwene them, for the Itallian was thysle as byg as the Duchy was, and muche longer, and liker vnto ruy. The Duchy cyclaminus accordyng to hys name had leues as rounde as Alarum hath, but muche lesse: and the floures draw nerer the lycknes of a violet, then a rose. There ar many deceyued in England and

# Of Sowbryede.

whych the same tryflinge other herbes for Cyclamino, as etthouth, and  
suche lyke whych the nether agree with cyclamino in vertue, neither in de-  
scription.

*Cyclamenus.*

## The vertues

of Sowbryede



The roote of Sowbryede  
Dronken wyth Mede  
made wyth hony and  
water, Dypueth out br-  
ne the, fleme and water  
and ether Dronken oꝝ

layde to, it Dypueth Downe wyne's  
naturall spines. It is perillous for  
wyemen wyth thylde to go oyer this  
roote. The same layd vnto a woman  
in a conuenient place, helpeth her  
more spedely to brynge furthe her  
brythe. It is Dronken agaynst dedly  
henom wyth wyne, and specially a-  
gaynst the sphe, whych is called in  
Latin lepus marinus, that is to say,  
the sea hare. It is also a remedy a-  
gaynst serpentes, yf it be layd vnto  
the place. If it be put in wyne it ma-  
keth a man Dronke, it Dypueth away  
the yelowe Jaundes, taken in the  
weyght of thre Dꝛammes wyth ba-  
starde, oꝝ well watered honied wyne  
But he that shal Drynke of this must  
be in a warme house well covered

wyth many clothes, that he maye the better sweate: for the sweate that  
cummeth furth, is of the color of gall. The iuice is put in to the nose with  
hony to purge the head. It is put in wolle to the fundament to Dypue furth  
the excrementes of the belly. The same layd vpon the nauel, and the ne-  
ther parte of the belly vnto the hobbelbone, softeneth the belly. The iuice  
layd to wyth hony helpeth the perle oꝝ haw of the ey, and the Dulnes of  
syght. The iuice layd to the fundament wyth bynegre restoreth it again  
to the naturall place, when it is fallen downe. The roote is beten, and a  
iuice is taken out, & made wyth sothyng as thys hony: the roote scou-  
reth and purgeth the color of the skyn. It holdeth downe the burstyng  
out of wheles. And it healeth woundes wyth bynegre by it selfe, oꝝ wyth  
hony. If it be layd to after the maner of an emplaster to the mylt it, wyl  
waile it away: it amendeth the swell colored scurfines that is in the face,  
and falling of the hays wyth the rede scalles. It is also conuenient that  
membres oute of ioynte and goute membres, the lytle sozes of the heade  
and bybes be bathed in the booth of thys roote. The roote made hote in  
olde oyle, healeth by sores, and bryngeth them to a scar, yf that oyle be  
layd vpon them. The roote made hollowe is fylled wyth oyle, and set in  
hote

# Of Doggis tongue.

hote albes, summe put w<sup>th</sup> litle wax put into it, that it maye come b<sup>o</sup> the thynnes of an oymment, is good for the kybes, or moulcs. The roote is flyed, and layd by as scilla is. Cyclaminum groweth much in shadowe places, and mooste under trees.

# Of Doggis tongue.



Cynoglossa.



As thoughe Dioscorides wyrteth but of one kynde of Doggis tonge, yet it is evident by Plini that there are three kyndes of Doggis tonge. For Dioscorides describeth hys Doggis tonge to be wythoute any stalke: whych kynde I coulde neuer see, that I remembre in all my y<sup>l</sup>s: and Plini describeth twoo kyndes: which bothe haue stalkes, and seed, for he getteth stalkes and seedes vnto them in the .xxv. booke and .viii. Chapter: but the latter kynde that he speaketh of, seemeth vnto me to be oure common Doggis tonge: for he sayeth thus, *Est alia similis ei ex qua ferat lappas minutas.* that is, Ther is an other lyke it, whych beareth also lytle burres. The comun cynoglossum hath long leues, lyke vnto a doggis tonge and a long stalke: in whole top, are the roughe thinges, that cleue vnto a mannes clothes toynd al together to a lytle pyke, whych is in the myddes, the form of all together is lyke vnto a trueloue, or a .xij. leued clauer, wyth a pyke in the myddes. The roote is sumethynge red and longe wyth al and astringent. This is the same herbe whych is called in Dioscorides Lycopfts: whose description is thys. Lycopfts hath leues longer then lettes, rougher and broader, and thye, fallinge do bene a gayne vnto the hede of the roote, a longe stalke, streyght and roughe, with many to growers, a cubit long the floure is lytle, and purple. The roote is red and astringent, it groweth in playne groundes.

The

# The vertues of Dog-

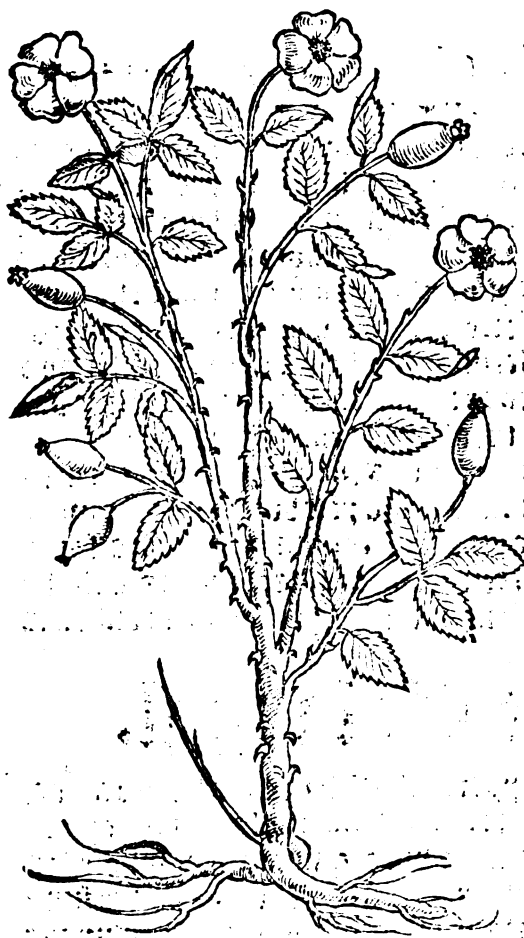
gis tonge.



The roote layd to wyth oyle, heleth woundes: wyth barley mese it heleth saynt Antonies syer. the same yf a man be anoynted wyth it and wyth oyle, prouoketh sweate. Fuchsius gyueth these properties vnto the common doggis tonge: whyche I reckon to be lycopsis. It heleth the allmoſte incurable ſozes of the mouth and of other places. It is good for the bloody flux, therefore it oughte to be bled agaynst all ſozes and woundes, and agaynst the frenche pox, and ſuch lyke diſeaſes. It helpeth alſo the iſſue of ſeed, and catarthes: wherefore thys herbe is put in to the pilles, whyche are good for euery catar, or rebow. Now ſeyng that the properties that Dioſcorides gyueth vnto lycopsis, are lyke vnto them that the common doggis tonge hath: and the lyknes do very well agree: wee may the moze boldly pronounce, that lycopsis is our common doggis tonge.

## Of Eglentine or ſwete hysere.

*Rubus canis.*



Eglentine is named in Greke kynozhodos: in Latine rosa canina: in Duche wyld roſen: in frenche roſe ſauage: or eglentier. The eglentine is much like the common hysere but the leues are ſwete and pleaſant to ſmel to, as the hysere or bey tree leues are not. There is commonly a ſpongiouſ ball founde in the eglentine buſhe as I ſhew wyth.

## The vertues

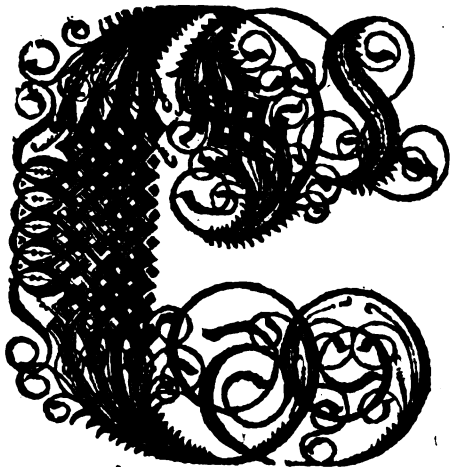
of Eglentine.

**R**uin wytheth in the .xxi. booke of hys naturall hiſtoy, that the roote of eglentine is good agaynst the bytynge of a mad dog: and that the ſpongiouſ ball that groweth in the buſhe burned in to pouder, is good to ſyll by that is fallen from the head by the red ſcal. Eglentine ſemeth to haue been fyrſt called in

Greke kynozhodos becauſe: the roote heled them that were bytten of a mad dog.

Cynos

# Of Adders gras,



**A**nos orchis is called in latine testiculus canis: in Englishe adders grasse, or gonkiss meat, or doggis coddess: in Duche knaben kraut: in frenche la coil au chieu. Testiculus canis hath leues sprede flat vpon the grounde, whych grow aboute the stalke and the nether mosse parte of thys herbe, lyke vnto the leues of a softe olyue tree, but smother, and narrower and longer. The stalke is a span longe, oute of whych sprynge purple floures. The rootes are rounde and sumthynge longe twoo togyther small as an olyue:

the one is hygher bp, whych is the fuller, and the other, whych groweth lower and is softer and fuller of bynkles. The other testiculus, whych is called serapias hath leues lyke a leke sumthynge long, but broder and thyke, bowynge in the hollow places betwene the leues and stalke. The stalke is a span longe: the floures are sumthynge purple, the rootes are lyke vnto doggis stones, bothe these kyndes wyth dyuerse other, not muche dyffering from the. & grow plentifully in the myddowes in every quarter of Englande.

## The vertues of Adders gras,



**T**he fyrst kynde of doggis coddess hath twoo stones, whereof the ouer moze eten (as it is supposed) of men maketh boyes and the nother moze eaten of wyomen, makeketh wenches. The wyomen of Thessalia eat the soft roote with gotis milke to prouoke pleasure to venery, and the wythered one to swage the same appetite. Galene wyrteth also as Dioscorides doth, that thys herbe prouoketh the appetite of venery. The secunde kynde wyth the smaller and longer leues as Dioscorides wyrteth: prouoketh also the lust of the body. The rootes of thys herbe layde to, after the maner of an emplaster dyueth awaye seft swellynge, scobozeth sores, and bynde yeth them to sprede any further: it wasteth away fistulas, and yf it be layed to inflammations it swageth them, the dyed rootes stop consumynge sores soz to sprede any further, and they hele putrefactiones and rotynges, and the olde and all mosse incurable sores of the mouth, yf they be dronken in wyne they stoppe the belly.

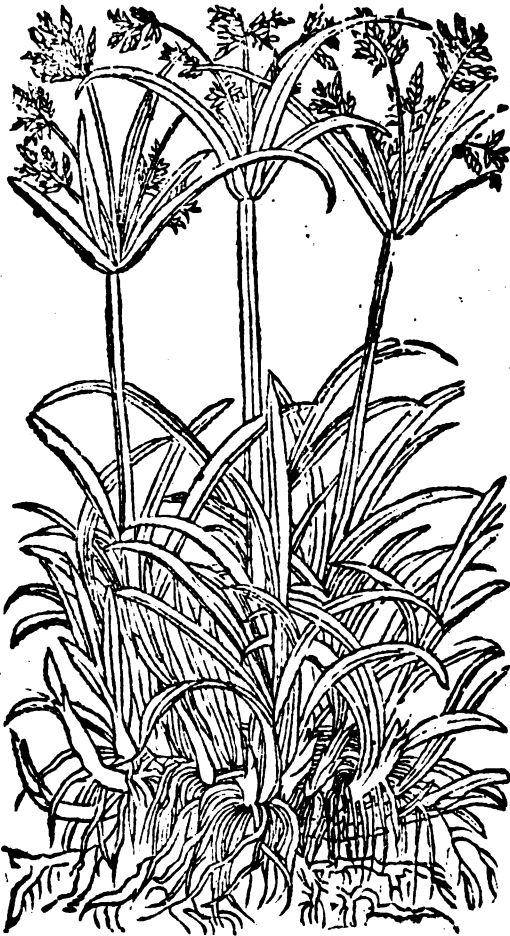
## Of Englyshe Golangal,



**S**perus, called also cyperus: hath leues lyke vnto a leke, but longer and swaller: and a stalke a cubyt longe, or longer, wyth cornes in it lyke vnto squinantu: in whose top lytle leues wyth seed sprynge oute. The rootes are sumthynge longe lyke vnto an olyue or rounde, one cleynge vnto an other, blake in coloure and swete in sauoure, and bytter in taste. Althoughe thys comon Galangall of ours be a kynde of cyprus yet it answereth not in al poyntes vnto the description

# Of Cytilus tree.

Cyperus.



tion, for although the rootes haue in them certayn knobbes lyke vnto olyues, yet ar they not such as Dioscorides describeth. The true cyperus is now comon in Rome wher vnto the hole description of Dioscorides agreeth.

## The vertues

of Cyperus.



This herbe is hote in operation, loofeth the mouthes of the bynes, and prouoketh vyne. It is good to be dronke against the stone & the dropse: it is a remedy agaynst the bytinge of a scorpion: it is good for the coldnes and stoppyng of the moother if it be bathed wyth it. It driueth also dobone woymens natural siknes. the poudre of this herbe is good for runnyng sores in the mouth, although they eat & waste the fleshe. The roote of thys herbe whyche is only vled in phisik is customably put vnto hote softenyng emplasters and the thiknes of oynt

mentes. There groweth another kynde of Cyperus in Inde, whych is supposed of Ruellius to be the comon curcuma: and it is lyke vnto ginger and when it is eaten, it is lyke saffron: in the taste it is bytter, and yf it be layd to any place it hath the powre to pull of heres.

# Of the Cytilus tree.



Cytilus as Dioscorides wyrteth, is an hole whyte bushe as chamusis, spredyng abroad braunches longer then a cubyt: where vpon growe leues lyke vnto the fenegreke, or thye leued lotus, but lesse, the brake of the lese stykyng oute, the leues broken sauoure lyke rokket, and in taste they resemble a chicke. I neuer sawe thys bushe any where elles growyng naturally, sauynge in the mount

Appennine beyde Bonony: where as I sawe greate plentye of it. The bushes were lyke lytle trees, and were as hyghe as a manne: the braunches and thyngges was whytyshe, and had a whyte hore on them, there growe lytle coddies in the braunches lyke vnto tares: but wofter, as I remember.

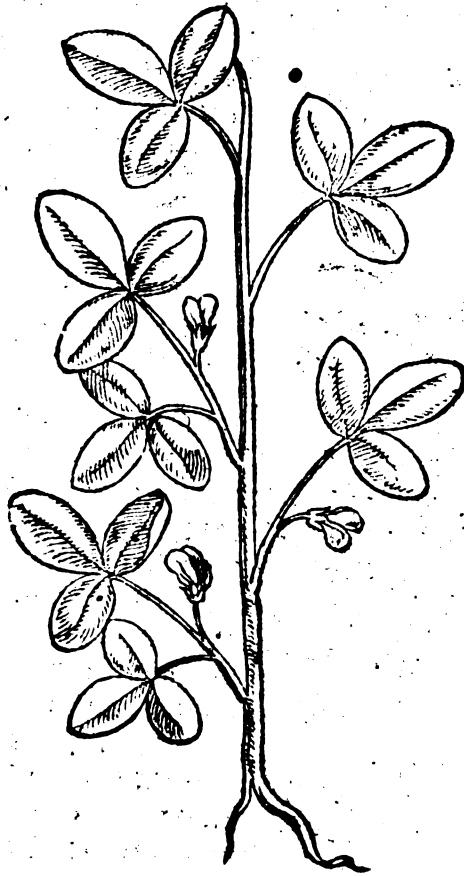
D. i.

The

# The vertues of cytilus out

of Dioscorides.

Cytiscus.



**T**he leues do coole: and in the begynnyng dryue a way the flin-  
ges, yf they be broken, and layd to with bzyde. The broth of the  
ozonken prouoketh bzine. Some do sow them besyde behy-  
ues because they allure bees to come to them. Varro, Virgil,  
Plin and Columell wypte all wyth one consent, that cytilus is good for  
bees: but Columella wyrteth more largely of cytilus after thys maner.  
It is very expedient to haue muche Cytiscus in the felde, because it is  
wounderfully good for hennes, bees, bullokes and all kyndes of cattell,  
for by the eatyng of it, they wax shortly fatt, & it maketh wepe haue much  
mylke: ye may vse it. viii. monethes grene for meat to poure cattell, and  
afterwarde dry. More ouer it taketh roote shortly in any felde, be it neuer  
so lene. It can not lyghtly be hurt wyth any iniury. If womē haue sharpe-  
nes of milke ye must take the dry cytilus, & stepe it a night in water: & take  
iiij. pyntes of the water that it is stept in: and put wyne to it: & then gyue  
it to drye. Then shal the nurles be lusty, & the chylde strong, the tyme of  
sowpyng of cytilus is in autumnne, about the. xij. of october. Plin wyrteth  
almost the same sentēce after this maner. Cytiscus also is a bush or a shrub  
gretly comended of Aristomachus þ atheniane to be sode for shepe: & whē  
it is dried, for swyne. It hath the same profit þ ozobus or bitter lich hath:  
but it filleth sooner, & the bestes wax fat w a litle, so þ the catel had rather  
haue



# Of Lauriell oz lowry.

It then barley, for they leue barley, and take it. Ther cummeth of no other meat greater plenty and better mylke then of cytus: nether is ther any better medicine then the same for cattell taken all maner of wayes. He commaundeth also the same to be sodden in water, when it is dzyed, and to gyue the decoct oz bzoth of it wyth wyne vnto nurles, when they want mylke: and he sayeth that there by the chylde grow greater and longer. Paulus Aegineta wyrteth that cytus is a warme and temperate nature, as the mallow is, and doth lyghtly dzyue away.

# Of Lauriell oz lowry.

Daphnoides.



I haue seen it growynge.

## The vertues of Lauriel.



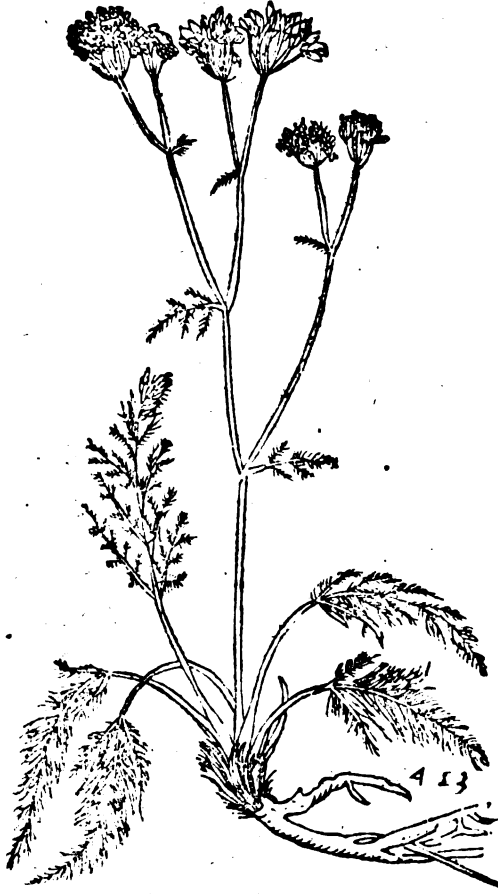
Lauriellis leues ether grene oz dzye dzonken dzaweth out by the belly watery flume: prouoketh floures: and maketh a mā vomit, the same chewed in the mouthe bynge furthe flume that waye, and it maketh a man nefe. xv. of the berries dzonken make a purgation,

D.ij. Daucus



Daphnoides is called of some Herbaries laureola: in englische lauriel, oz lowry, oz lozell. I neuer sawe the trewe daphnoides in Germany wherfore I know not his trewe Duch name. Daphnoides is a bushe of a cubyt hyght and hath many bzanches, whiche ar toughe, and bow muche: and in the toppes they ar full of leues. The barke that couereth the bowes, is excedyng toughe & harde to bzeake. The leues are like a bay, oz a laurel tree: but they ar tougher whiche sette in fyre theyz mouthes that taste of them. The floures are whyte. The berry when it is ripe is blak: the rootes ar nothyng worth. It groweth in mountaynes & hilly places, hyther to Discoydes. Some abuse the berryes of thys bushe for miereon, some for coccognidium. Thys bushe groweth commonly in Englande in heges, as beside Cambrige barkway, & at Sion.

*Daucus.*



*Daucus alter.*



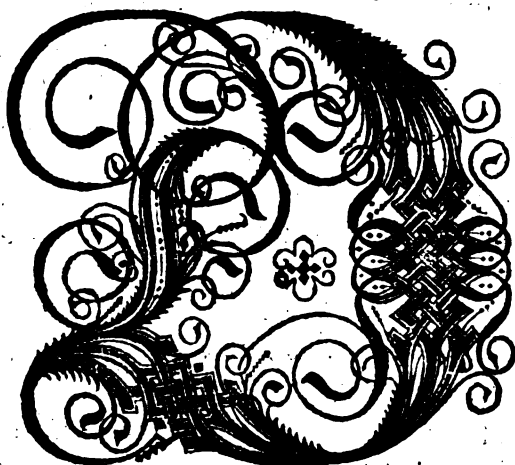
*Pimpinella maior.*



*Pimpinella minor.*



# Of wylde Carot.



Daucus in Dioscorides is of thre kyndes: in Plini of foure kyndes, but Galene, Paulus Aegineta, & Aetius, make but of twoo kyndes Theophrastus semeth to make, iij kyndes which he disseuereth onely by the color of the roote, he maketh one kynde grene: an other kynde redlike yelow: and the thyrd kind blak. Symeon Sethy maketh, ii. kyndes the yelow, and the blak: and he putteth no other differēce between them, sayng only by the

colour of the roote. Theophrastus and Symeō Sethy seme to me to vnderstand vnder the name of Daucus the kyndes of carot, for it is euidēt that at the leste ther are twoo kyndes of carottes, the yelow & the blak. Gregorius Gyraldus the interpretor of Symeon sethy turneth bankia in pastinacam in to latin which is called in Englishe a carot. Theodosius Goza the translator of Theophrast turneth daucon in to pastinacam, Galene sayeth that sum cal daucus, staphilinos: and Paulus soloweth hym. Aetius doth not only say that daucus is called staphilinos, but also wyrting of staphilinos sayeth that staphilinos is called daucus, and although al these thre make two diuerse chapters of daucus and pastinaca: yet they giue like vertues vnto bothe the herbes: that is the nature to prouoke floures and vrine, wherfoze although daucus & staphilinos wer. ij. sundry herbes and diuerse in foyme: yet for as much as they agre in vertue, the erroz of them can not be great, which take the one for the other, specially seing that Aetius wyrteth that daucus is called staphilinos & staphilinos daucus. But it is out of dowt that in Theophrast, & symeō, daucus is our carot: howsoeuer Dioscorides do seperat staphilinos, & daucus. Daucus creticus hath leues like fenel, but lesse and smaller: a stalke a span long: a white flour bityng: hote seed & that white, roughe & of a pleasant sauour, when it is in eating the roote is a finger thyk: & it groweth a span long. It groweth in stony places, & wher as the sun cūmeth. There is another of the same kinde, like vnto wyld persely, byting, wel smelling hauing the smel of spice, & hote in taste. The best is in Candy. The third is set furth with leues lyke coriander: with whyte floures: with a hede: and seed lyke d: l wyth a spoky top lyke carote: with long seed as cumā hath, and that byting. These thre kyndes ar thus described of Dioscorides. The second kynde by the description is very lyke vnto our wylde carot: and yf Dioscorides had not in an other chapter spoken of wylde carot I durste haue called the seconde kynde wylde carot: how be it al though he describeth wylde carot in the thyrd boke, and. l. chapter & daucus in the. lviij. chapter yet he geueth lyke vertues vnto both, & the descriptions of both do not differ one from another much, it were a smal faut therfoze to vse the one for the other, seynge Symeō sethy & Theophrast take carot for daucus, as I haue declared befoz. But lest any mā shuld lay vnto Dioscorides any superfluous reherling twise of one thing, I wil shew you an other herbe which I reken to be the secund kinde of daucus, & is it which is called

Italian

# Of Daucus.

Italia saxifraga: in such pimpinel or bibinel, þ herbe is much like our saxifrage: but that the leues ar greater & rougher, the roote is hotter & faster then saxifrage roote is. It groweth in dry and sandy medowes, and in sydes of hylles, that are sandy or stony. It maye be called in Englyshe roughe saxifrage. As for the fyrst kynde of Daucus I haue not seen it that I wote of: and I am not sure of the last kynde, but the herbe, whych is called bisacutum semeth vnto me metly wel to agree vnto the description of the thyrde kynde of Daucus.

## The vertues of Daucus.

out of Dioscorides.



The seed of all the kyndes Dronken heateth, prouoketh floures and vyne, and helpeth to byng furthe the byrthe: it helpeth gna wyng in the belly: it swageth the olde roughe: it is good Dronken in wyne agaynst the bytpnges of a felde spider, wyth the layng to it Dypueth awaye swellynge. Men vse only the seed of other kyndes, but they vse the roote also of it of Candy, and that specially in wyne agaynst venemous bestes.

## The vertues of Daucus

out of Galene.



Daucus the wyld, towhome some call staphisimon that is carot, is lesse conuenient to be eaten then the gardin daucus but in all other thynges stronger, but it of the gardine is moze fyt for to be eaten: but it is weaker, and hath the power to heat: and therefore to extenuat and make sabyle. The roote besyde the foresayde vertues, hath a wyndy property in it, and prouocatine to venery. The seed of the gardin daucus hath a certain propertie also to prouoke pleasure. The seed of the wyld daucus hath no wyndenens in it at all: and therefore it prouoketh floures and vyne. The seed of Daucus hath a vehement powre to hete: so that amonge the chefest, it is able to prouoke vyne, and wymens floures. If it be layde wythout, it wyll greately Dypue furth by euapozation. The herbe it selfe hath a lyke nature, but weaker then the seed, by the reason of the myxture of a watery myxture, for al that it is hote.

## Symeon Sethy of the

nature of Daucus.



Artes whych he called daukia, are hote in the secunde degre and moyste in the fyrste. These noyþe lesse then rapes: they prouoke vyne and pleasure of the bodye, and ingendze wynde and are harde of digestion, and that specially yf they be eaten rawe. They moue the belly to the stole and byng downe floures: but they ingendze not very good bloode, they make a mames sede thyn: and bete the kydnes. The blake are better then the yelow, wherefoze they haue a mesurable hete and sharpenes to breake, and to cutte in sundre grosse humozes. The seede maketh memme make muche water, and wyth honny

# Of dittany,

wyt byngeth dobone woymens syknes. It is good of speciall propertie (as sume men wypte) for the legges, but it hurteth the bladder.

## The properties of pimpinell/ or

roughe sarifrage out of the later wypters.



Pimpinellis wice is good to be dronken agaynste the bytynge of serpentis: and the same dronken in wyne, breaketh the stone. It swageth also the strangurye. The water of pimpinell is good agaynste the darknes of the eyes. Some do holde that the wice of pimpinell taketh frekelkes and spottes oute of the face. The vertue of thys herbe is so greate agaynste all benome and poyson, that the roote only holden in a mannis mouth defendeth him wonderfullye agaynste the poyson of the pestilence, as men of good experience do testysye. Nowe sayng that pimpinell doth both agre wyth the secunde kynde of daucus in Descriptyon, and also in vertues (for bothe Dioscorides and the later wypters do gyue lyke vertue vnto thes) my oppnyon can not be bayn, whych do suppose that pimpinella is the second kynde of daucus in Dioscorides.

## Of dittani of candy,

**D**ictamnus is named in greke dictamnus, of sume poteraries diptamus: it is called of Plini dictamus. I haue not sene it growynge in Englande, for it groweth no where ellis that I knowe of, saynge only in candye: therfore I knowe no englyshe name for it. I thynke that it is beste to name it dyttany of candy. Dictamnus is an herbe of candy, bytynge fast, smothe, and lyke pennyryall. But the leues of it are greater, whyche haue a certayn thyk dowon vpon them like as gnaphalium, called of sume cudwede, hath. It byngeth furth nether flour, nor sede. Many haue abused fraxinella for thys herbe and sume haue taken lepidium, whyche the comon people call dittany, for thys herbe: but they erroz is mannyfest.

## The vertues of dittany of candy

**D**ittany of candy doth all those thynges that pennyryall doth: but muche more myghtelye, not onlye in drynke, but also layde to ye and also in a perfume wyth the smoke of it. It casteth furth the dede chylder oute of the mouthe. It is a comon saynge, that in candy, when the gotes ar striken wyth arrowes, that by the ratyng of this herbe they shake oute arrowes agayne. The wice ether layde to, or broken wyth barley mele, hath the nature to pourge. The herbe wil pul furth agayne pricks of the fete or any other part of the body if it be layd to. It is good for the payne of the mylke, for it maketh it les. They cut it downe in summer and in autumnne. The roote hath an hote taste, it spedeth the deliuerance of chyldzen, that are in the byrth. The wice dronken wyth wyne is a remedy agaynste the bytynge of serpentis. The herbe is of so great vertue that, if the smell of it cum vnto venemous bestes, it dryueth them

A. iij.

awaye:

# Of the wylde tassel.

away: and it be hanged about them, it kylled them by touchyng of them. The iuice poured into woundes, ether made with yron or the byrnyng of venemous bestes is a present remedy if it be taken streyghtwaye in drynk. The kynde of dittany called false dittany is lyke this forsayde dittany, but it is not so byrnyng hote as the other is. It hath the same properties that the other hath: but not so myghty. There is brought oute of Candyan other kynde of dittany with the leues of sylimbrum or baume mynt, with greater branches, wherein are floures lyke wylde organ or wylde merierum black and softe. The sauoure is betwene baum mynt and sage, very pleasant. It is good for the same thynges: but it smuteth not by in the nose. It is mingled with emplasters and medicines, whiche are made agaynst the byrnynges of serpentes, and are called triacles.

# Of the wylde tassel.

Fullers tassel.

wylde tassel.



**L**actuca, called in latin *lactuca tatarica*: that is beaus basin, because it holdeth alwayes water, is called in englyshe wylde tassel: in duche kaerten distel: in frenche chardon or carder. It is named of the paterie ies, & herbaries *virga pastoris* wylde tassel is one of the pykky herbes. It hath a hyghe stalk, and ful of pykkes and leues lyke lettesse, full of pykkes: two euer toghyter which go about every wynte: and the leues are smythynge long and haue as it beerecayne

# Of wylde tasel.

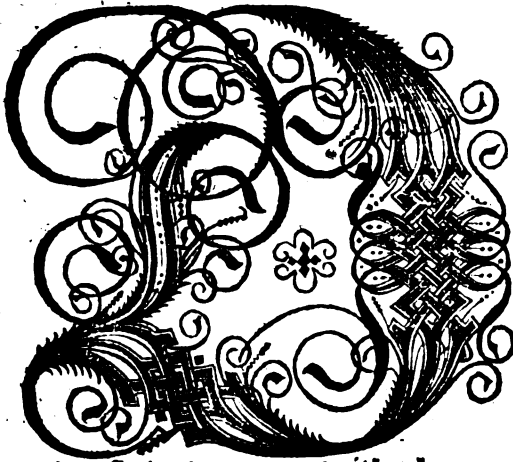
rayne belles, or swellynghes lyke vnto the bublynges that ryse in the wa-  
 ter. when it rayneth soze, in the myddes of the bak, both within and with  
 out, they haue an hollow thyng at the cummyng out of the two leues,  
 whyche cum one furthe agaynste an other: wher in is gathered wa-  
 ter both of the rayne and also of the dew. and here vpon it is called dipla-  
 cos, that is thyrsty. Out of the top of the stalk groweth furthe in euerye  
 branche a bykky hed, sharp, and sunthyng long: and when it is wythe-  
 red it appeareth whyte. If ye cleue the hed in the myddes ye shall fynde  
 a worme in it. this description of Dioscorides agreeth also vnto our gar-  
 dyn tasel, whiche the fullers dyes theyr cloth with all, the wylde tasel gro-  
 weth commonly about diches and watery places, in the begynnyng of  
 wynter the gold finches vse mych to haunt this herbe, for the sedes sake,  
 wherof they are very desyrus. the other groweth in yardines.

## The vertues of wylde tasel.

**T**he roote of wylde tasel sodden in wyne, and byused whille it be  
 as thyk as an emplaster, layd vpon the riftes and fistulas, of the  
 fundament heleth them. This medicine ought to be kept in a  
 box of copper. It is also a good medicine for all kyndes of war-  
 tes. Sum hold that the wormes whiche are found in þe hede hong ether  
 about the nek, or arme hele þe quartane ague. Sum vse to lay the water,  
 that is in the leues about the stalk, vpon wartes. wylde tasel as Galene  
 wyreth dryeth in the second degre, and it hath sum vertue, or pour of  
 scowrynge. **Dragon.** **Wylde Dragon.**



# Of dragon.



Dioscorides maketh but one kynde of dracunculus, whiche he calleth dragonion: but Plini maketh .iij. kyndes of the same, in thes wordes lib. xxiij. capite. 16. *Id autem quod greci draconium uocant, triplici effigie demonstratum mihi est, folijs betæ, non sine thyrso. &c.* It that grecians cal dragonion was shewed vnto me after thre diuerse lyknes: one with leues like a bete, & not without a smouthe stalk, and a purple floure. This is lyke vnto aron:

an other shewed me one, with a long roote like as it were marked and full of ioyntes and it had but .iij. lytle stalkes. The thyrd whiche was shewed me had a greater leaf then the cornell tre lese is, with a roote lyke a rede. and they sayd it had as many ioyntes in the roote, and as many leues, as it was yeares olde. The fyrst kynde that Plini describeth semeth to be our comon dragon, sayng that the leues of our dragon are smaller then the leues of a bete, wherunto Plini compareth the fyrst kynde of dragonion: but Plini sayeth that the fyrst kynde is lyke vnto aron, whiche thyng increaseth my opinion, for I haue marked that the yonge dragon when it cummeth first furth is so lyke aron that the one can not be well knowne from the other: Dioscorides also maketh dragon lyke vnto aron in the description of aron. Galene also writeth that dragon is lyke aron, both in lese and roote, wherfor I dout not but that our common dragon is the true dragon. How be it when the stalke is great and redy wpythin a short whyle to byng furth the floure and fruyte, the lese that is in the top of the stalk, goeth away from the fyrst lyknes and hath many leues to gyther, but all ioynded to gyther in one lese, and not cumming furth of diuers stalkes or branches. And mooste commonly one of the leues whiche is the ouermoste, and as it were the master lese, doth sumthing resemble an iuy lese. wherfore I reken that it belongeth vnto the dragonion Dioscorides, whiche holly agreeth with the description of Dioscorides. I neuer sawe the second kynde of dragon þat Plini describeth. But the thyrd kynde is now adayes well knowne, and it groweth in dyuerse places of germany, wher as it is called kleyn schlanghen kraut. But I haue not sene it in England: and therfor I knowe no comunon englysh name of it. How be it, it may be called in englyshe water drago. Dioscorides describeth his dragon thus. Dragon hath a lese lyke iuy grete and notable with whyte spottes and a streyght stalk, two cubites long of diuerse coloures sprinkled with diuerse purple spottes, so that it doth resemble a serpent very nere, it is as thyk as a staf. The fruyte groweth after the maner of a cluster in the top of the stalk fyrst grene and after ward rede, hote in taste and bytng. The roote is sumthyng rounde and hath a rounde hede lyke vnto aron, couered wpyth a thyn filme or skyn, it groweth in dark and shado: wpyhedges.

## The



# The vertues of dragon.

out of Galene.



Dragon hath a certayne lykenes vnto aron, bothe in the lefe and also in the roote, but it is bothe moze bytting and bytterer then aron is, and therfore is he hoter and of finer partes. It hath also a certayne lyght astringtion, or byndyng, the whyche because it is ioyned with the other qualites that is sharpe and bytter, it must nedes be a stronge medicine. For the roote purgeth all the inwarde partes, makyng thyn and brykkyng toughe and gros humozes, and it is a speciall good medicine agaynst the almost incurable soze called cocoethe: It purgeth and scoureth away myghtely both other thynges that nede scoweryng, and also the frekelles with vinegre. The leues also haupyng lyke qualitie are good for freshe woundes, and grene lozes, and the les dry they are, the bytter do they ioyne togyther and close by woundes. For those thynges that are dry, are hoter then that they can be conuenient for woundes. Sum ther be of that beleue that they thynk if chese be couered with dragon leues that they preserue it from corruption by the reason of their dry complexion. The fruyte is myghtier then the roote, and the leues. The iuice scoureth away the diseale of the eyes.

## Of Dypopteris.



Dypopteris hath the name of an oke, & a ferne, because it is an herbe lyke a ferne, and groweth in okes. Dioscorides describeth Dypopteris thus: Dypopteris groweth in the mosse of olde okes lyke vnto a brake, but not so myche cut or sagged in the leues. It hath rootes wounde one with an other, roughe and astringent, and tarte in taste, curnyng sumthyng into sweetnes. The herbe whyche yefe here intituled with the name of Dypopteris draweth nereff vnto the description of Dypopteris of any herbe that I knowe: How be it, besyde diuerse other thynges therbe two, that make me thynk that it shuld not be the perfyte Dypopteris, one is that groweth in walles wyth maydens here, and in many bushe rootes and chesely of them that are in dark laynes, and not in the mosse of olde oke trees. The other is that I can not fynde the vertue that Dioscorides speaketh of that to pull of here and to putrefy. Many haue bled thys herbe for the true adiantum and namely the potecaries of Louan when as I was there. It is proued by experience that this herbe whoselygyre yefe drawn, is very good for the stone ether with wyne, or wyth alione mylk, made wyth maydens here.

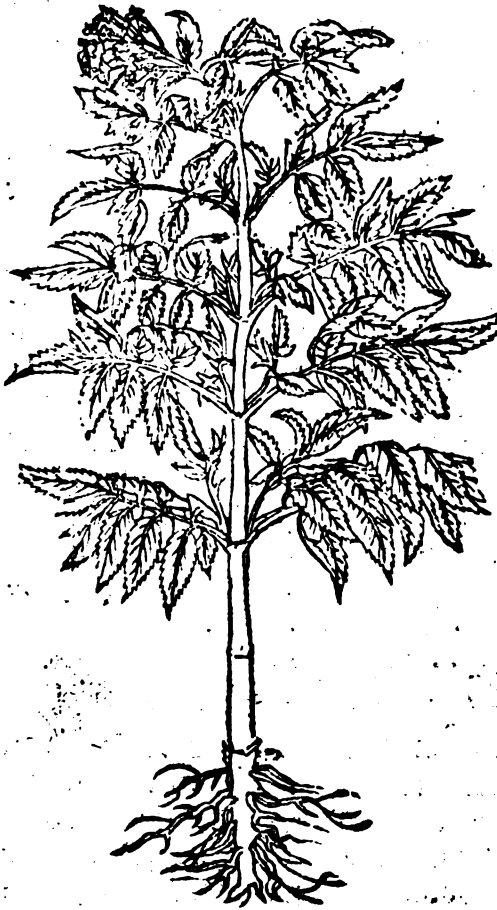
## Of walwurt.



Walwurt is named in englyshe also danewurt, in Greke Chamearte in latin ebulus, in Duché attich, in frenche hieble. Walwurt is a great deel lower then elder is and moze lyke an herbe, it hath a forsquared stalk and full of ioyntes, the leues are lyke vnto the leaues of an almond tre, but longer, and growe, (certayn spaces goyng betwene) about euery ioynte stretched furth standyng out lyke tpo wynges. one

# Of walmurt,

*Ebulus.*



one against an other, indented and climbing. It hath a spoky or bushy top as elder hath, lyke floures and fruyte. The roote is longe and as great as a finger. Walmurt groweth mych about cambrydg. How be it, I could neuer se the stalkes in that contri. Notwithstandynge, I know well that it groweth there, the true ebulus or walmurt.

## The vertues,



Elder and danwurt haue al one strenght and one vertu to drye vp. they draw water furth of the belly & are euell for the stomache. The leues are sodden lyke wurttes, to draw out choler and fleme. The tender stalkes sodden in panues or dysthes byng the same thyng to pas. The roote boyled in wyne and gyuen in meate helpeth the dropley. After the same maner dronken it is good for

the bytynge of bepers. The brothe of it softeneth the moucher if a wooman sit in it: It letteth also the wynde go furth of them, and amendeth the fautes of them. The berries dronken in wyne are of the same effecte. If they be layd to: they make blake here. If the leues be yng as yit tendre & softe be layd to after the mauer of a pultes they swage an inflammation and hote burnyng: They are good to be layd vnto burned places and to the places that are bytten of dogges. They draw together the woundes & gape and becum a fistula. The leues are good for the gobot if they be layd to with bulles tallow or gotes saete.

## Of runnyng buk wheat.



Latine agreyng in al poyntes with the description of Dioscorides is very harde to be founde in England, and so harde & I neuer saw it as yit. Clatine of Dioscorides hath leues lyke vnto with wynde, but les, redder and hozy with lytle bowes of a span lengthe full of leues spue or seuen cummyng from the roote. But there is a runnyng herbe which groweth in the corne and wyndereth it selfe about the corne, whiche is in many thynges lyke vnto clatine of Dioscorides sayyng that the leues are sharper

# Of smallage,

Harper at the ende and longer then they shulde be, as it doth apere, and they are not so roughe as the descryptyon requyret, howe be it the leues are not wythoute all roughenes. The floures and fedes, whyche ar thyselquare, ar lyke vnto buk wheate, the stalke is lyke vnto the stalke of wythwynde, or byndwede, and sumthyng rede. I haue seene it plentiuoslye bothe in allmanye and in Englande. I haue seene it moste in Englands amonge the corne, in Germanye aboute hedges and pales. I haue hearde no name of it in Englande as yet therfore I call it runnyng buk wheate, because in thye thynges it resemblethe buk wheate.

## The vertues of runnyng

bukwheate.



Latine sayeth Galens coolect and byndeth. It heapeth the runnyng and inflammatyon of the eyes, wyth the leues broken wyth barley mele, yf they be layde to. The same dronken in a broth is good for the bloody flyre.

# Of Smallge,

*Elioselinon.*



Lioselinon after the translatyon of Theophrastus is called in latyn paludarium, in englyshe smallage or marche, in duche eppich. And the potecaries haue longe called thys herbe in latyn apium, but vniuersallye for apium is not smallage but perseye, whyche thyng I haue sufficiently proued: where as I haue wytten of perseye. Dioscorides wyteth that elioselinon is greater then apium is, & that it groweth in moyst places, wherof it hath the name. I haue sene it growe oft tymes by brook sydes and in a certayn pland of east Ireeland called Nordenys, by the see syde. The sauour of smallage is a greate dele stronger and worse sauourynge then perseye is and dyuerse practyconers holde, that y herbe dothe smelled & taste is iopardus for them that are in danger of the fallynge syknes. For it maketh them fall streyghte waye that they haue smelled or eaten of

it, as they repozte.

D. J.

Dioscorides

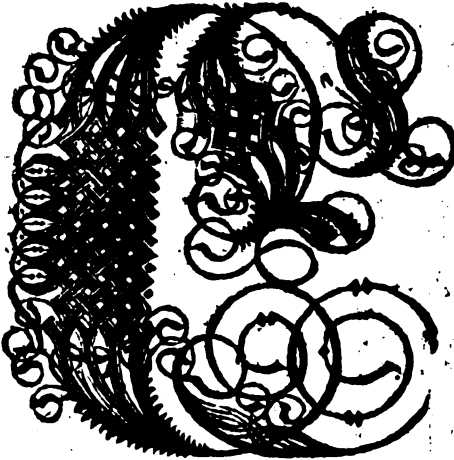
# The vertues of smallage.



**D**ioscorides writeth that persey and smallage are all of one vertue and strength. Howbeit for the cause aboue reherced I would aduise men rather to vse persey then smallage. If that ye be desirous to know the hole properties of smallage, rede the properties of persey, and there shall ye fynde the properties of smallage.

## Of Orchall otherwyse

called cozck.



**D**ypetron called also pharoides as Dioscorides writeth, groweth vpon hylles and besyde the see. It hath a saltish taste and the farther that it groweth in, in the lande, the bytterer is it percepued. This is called in London orchall and the dyers vse it to dyewithall. The Northenmen about blakamore where as it groweth calleth it cozck. It groweth ther like a mos vpon stones. And it that is brought in to London from beyonde the see, is oft tymes founde with lytle stones

whereunto it hath growen. The taste of it that I taste in London was evidently saltyshe.

## The vertues of orchall.



**D**elyde the vse that dyers put orchall to, Dioscorides writeth that it purgeth coler and fleme if it be dronken in a brothe or in mede whiche is made of water and hony. Plin whiche sayeth that empetron is called of the latines calisfraga, writeth that empetron groweth in hylles by the see syde, and for the moste parte vpon stones. the nerer the see it is, the les saltyshe is it. It purgeth water, if it be kept long: it leseth hys strength. When it is freshe it maketh a man pys. The broth of it, or if it be hysed and put in to water breaketh the stone. They that would haue men beleue thys that is promysed: hold that stones whiche are made warme in the broth of thys herbe, break by the vertue of thys herbe.

## Of Beth.



**E**rica is called in greke erice, in englyshe beth bather, and lyng in duche heyde, in frenche buzper. Erica, sayeth Dioscorides is a bulby tre lyke vnto tamarisk but myche lesse, of whose flowres bees make noughty hony. Dioscorides calleth ericam a tre whiche is rather so named for the formys sake then for the hyght, for it neuer ryseth vpon the length

# Of Heth,

*Erica. Heth.*



lengthe and hygnes of a tre. Plini in the. xi booke of hys naturall stoꝝ, sayeth that the thyrde kynde of honny. is wod honny and not to be commended whiche is called heth honny. Plini in the. xv. chapter of the forsayde booke wyrteth that erica groweth in woddes which I could yit neuer se. For our heth groweth in playnes and in wylde groundes, and in moyste places, and vpon sum wodles hylles. I thynk þ ether sylua is set for sum other worde or els Plini speaketh of thyn low bushes moyste and watery woddes, where in it is possible: for heth to grow. The hest heth that ever I saw, groweth in northumberland which is so hyghe that a man may hyde hymself in.

## The verttes

of Heth.



Wth the small leues & flowres hele bytynges of serpentes Galene wyrteth that the floures and leues are mooste chesely to be vled, whiche haue pour by ventyng out or transpiration maketh rype and digesteth. I rede in Paul Aeginete, among the receytes whiche are made agaynst the diseases of the mylt, oft tymes mention of heth. Wherfore seyng that both Dioscorides setteth next vnto tamarisk,

heth (who vseth to set herbes of lyke fasshon and propertie together) and Paule Aeginete vseth it with tamarisk I iudge it better for tamarisk rather to vse heth then quykboome otherwys called countre or quikken tre, seyng quykboem hath no suche qualite, in it as are conuenient for the diseases of the mylt.

# Of rocket,



Ruca is named in Greke euzomos, in Englyshe rocket, in Duches roket, in frenche roquette. After Dioscorides and Plini there are two kyndes of rocket. The one is a gar-dyne rocket and that is myche greater then the other, but

þ. ii.

lyke

# Of rocket.

*Eruca hortensis.*

*Eruca sylvestris.*



lyke both in taste, smell, and fashon of indentynge oz cuttynge of the leues vnto the comon rocket wpth the yelow floures. Thys greater rocket hath whyte floures wpth small blake lyues lyke synwes goynge thozowe them. The seconde kynde is called in Latyne eruca syluestris, and that is nowe comon in ooure gardynes and is bled soz gardyne rocket. Some vse the great rocket soz whyte mustarde, but they are deceyued, soz whyte mustarde, is in all poyntes lyke vnto the other mustarde sauynge, that it hath whyte seede, but not all whyte, but sum thyng pale, and yelowyshe. The leues of greate rocket are not lyke the leues of mustarde, but vnto the leues of the comon rocket. Ye shall knowe the difference that is betwene gardyne rocket and wyld rocket by the figures, whyche ye se here lyuely set furth.

## The vertues of rocket.



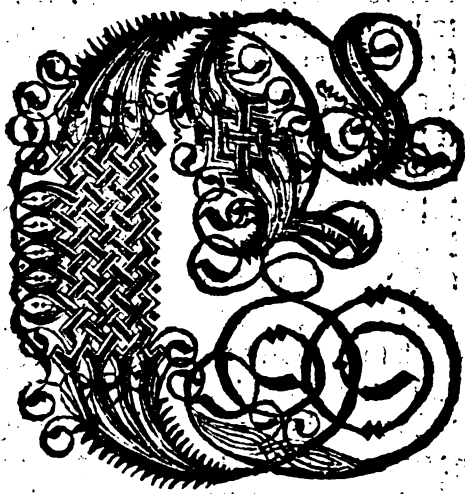
If rocket be eate rawe in great quantite, it stirreth by pleasure of the body. The seede is good for the same purpose. Rocket maketh a man piss, helpeth digestion and is very good for the belly. Some vse the seede for sauce. The which that it may last the longer, they knede it with milke oz blugre, & make it in to litle cakes. *Diocorides* wryteth

# Of Erulia.

writeth that the wyldc rokket is hoter then the other and prouoketh wa-  
ter moze largely, and that sum vse it for mustard seide. Rokket as Plini  
wryteth, careth nothyng for the colde, for it is of a contrary nature vnto  
lettcs, for it styreth by the lust of the body. Therfore is it ioynded in all  
meates with lettcs that lyk hete mengled with to myche cold, shuld ma-  
ke lyke the qualite of both. The seide of rokket remedieth the popson of s  
scorpion and the feild mouse called a shrew. It driueth from the body all  
kyndes of lytle beastes that grow there in. It healeth al the fautes in the  
face layd to with hony and it taketh away freckles or sayntikles with vi-  
negre. It maketh blak scarres of bzules or woundes, whyte, with the  
gall of an ore.

## Of erulia or

peale eruple.



Ruiala or erulia called in Greke  
okros, is a pulse lyke vnto a peale  
and Theophrastus in the. viij. bo-  
ke of the history of plantes wri-  
teth that eruyles cichelynges an  
peasen haue a stalke fallyng vpon  
the gronde, Plini also in the. xiiij.  
boke of his naturall stozy compa-  
reth erulles and peasen together  
in lyknes of leaues and sayeth  
they haue lóger leues then other  
pulses. But this difference haue  
I marked betwene this and pea-  
se, the cod or shale of an erulie is  
smaller and rounder then the cod

of a peale is, and the erulie is rough within, and the sedes haue lytle blak  
spottes in them and they are dunne and rounder and lesse then gray pea-  
se are. I neuer saw this pulse grow in Englands, but I haue sene it gro-  
wyng in germany but there only in gardines. The properties of this her-  
be agrieth with peasen and as for any qualite that it hath for phylke true-  
ly I haue rede none. But to what soeuer vse that phaselles will serue for,  
erulies will serue for thesame, as Galene witnesseth in the fyrst booke de  
alimentozum facultatibus where as he sayeth that phaselles and erul-  
les are in a meane betwene them which make good iuice and bad, and the  
that are of hard and lyght digestion on them that are wyndy and wynd-  
les, and them that norish miche, and kille.

## Of bitter fitches.



Ruum is named in greke ozobos, it may be called in En-  
glyshe bitter fische of the lyknes that it hath with a fische.  
Dioscorides dothe not describe Eruum so perfittly as he  
dothe other herbes, and therefore it is les known then  
many other herbes be. For he sayeth onely these wor-  
des of eruum. Eruum is a lytle thyn bulbe knowen of all  
men, in a narrow lefe, and seide in coddcs, mo tokes wher-

D. liij,

by eruum.

# Of bitter fitches,

*Eruum sylvestre.*



by eruum may be knowne from o-  
ther pulse, Dioscorides reherseth  
not. The germans cal pisum which  
we cal a pease, ein erbs which word  
semeth to haue cummed of ozobus,  
and thoughe pisum is not ozobus:  
it doth apeare that they gaue the  
name of ozobus vnto a pease becau-  
se the one is so lyke the other. Ga-  
lene, Paulus Aegineta, and Aetius  
with one consent, holde that the  
blak ozobus is bitter. Galenis wor-  
des are thes. Ozobus dyeth in the  
seconde degre and that far. And it  
is hote in the thyrd degre. As far-  
fuch as it is bitter, so myche doth  
it cut, scoureth away, and openeth  
it that is stopped or bounde: Then  
when as eruum is bitter, the herbe  
whiche groweth in woddes wyth  
long narrow leues with floures ly-  
ke vnto a pease: can not be ozobus,  
Nether is therbe that fuchsius ta-  
keth for ozobus the true ozobus, be-  
cause it hath no bitternes in it. The  
last tyme that I saue the true ozo-

bus was about seuen yeares ago in the cite of Venise, it was lyke a great  
black tare or fiche, but sum thyng les then a pease and greater then the co-  
mon fiche. Sum peradventure wyll say that eruum fuchli is the true  
eruum, because it hath narrow leues, that not withstandyng that Ga-  
lene gyueth vnto ozobus the yelowishe and the pale a bytter qualite: yit  
he sayeth that the whyte ar not so bitter as the other. Where vnto I say,  
that althoughe Galene wyte that the whyte erua be les medicinable  
then the yelowishe and the pale, that is les like vnto a medicine by the rea-  
son of any excedyng and vnpleasent qualite as bitternes is: yit doth he not  
take away all bytternes from ozobus. Therefore seyng that there is no  
bitternes at all in the herbe that fuchsius setteth furthe for eru: it can-  
not be eruum. I take the pul that fuchsius taketh for ozobus, to be cicer-  
culas whiche is called of Galene lathyris.

## The vertues of bitter

fiche.



**B**itter fiche burdeneth the hede mych, the same eaten trou-  
bled the belly. It draweth out bloude by the water. This  
pulse well sodden, maketh open fatt. Eruum helpeth a mā  
to pis well. The same maketh a man haue a good color, it  
dryueth out bloud, with gnawing, bothe out of the belly  
and out of the bladder, if it be eaten out of mesure, or dzon-  
ken



# Of sea holly,

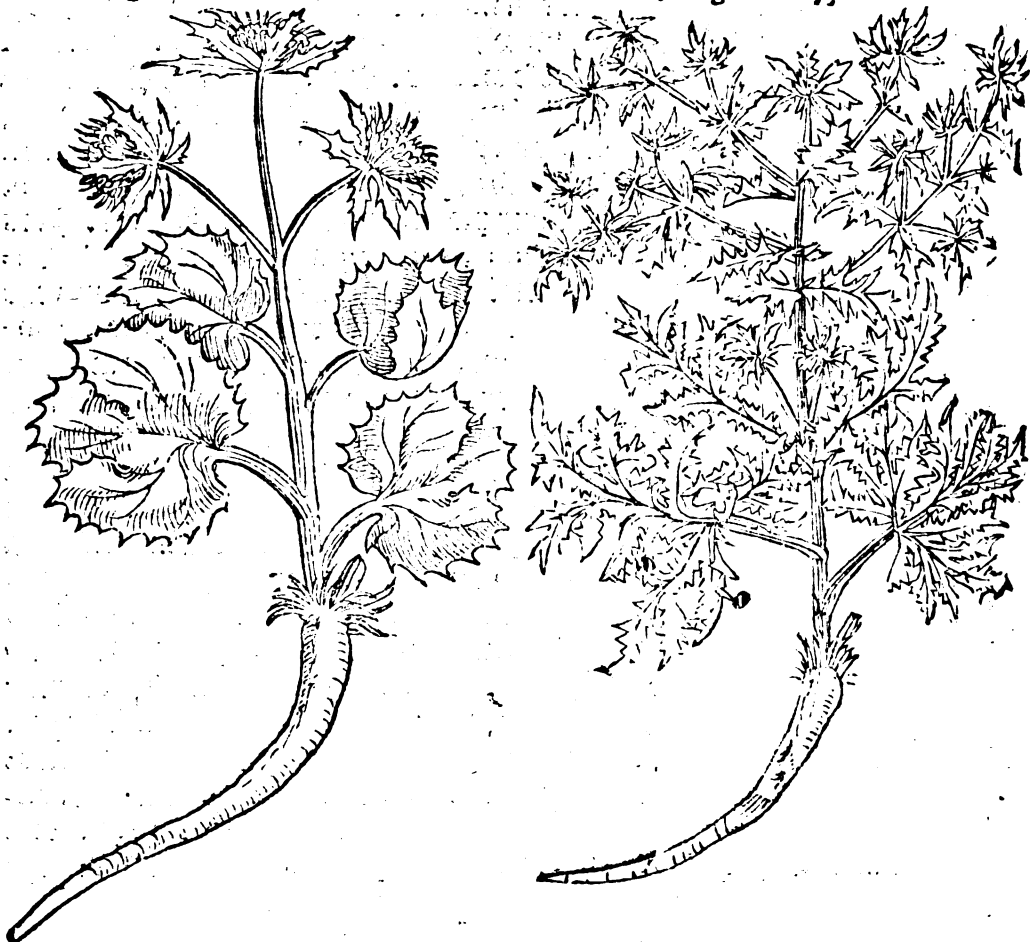
ken moze largely than is conuenient . It scowreth sores with honey : so doeth it lyke wyse scowre away the freckels of the face & other spottes , & it scowreth also the hole body . it suffreth not deadly burninges and hard swellinges to go any further , it maketh soft the hardnesse of womens brestes . it scowreth away black , lytle angry sores and byles it breaketh carbuncles oz plague sores . if it be kneden with wyne and layde to , it healeth the bytinges of bipers , dogges and menne . with vinegre it healeth them that can not make water , but with greate payne , and the bayne appetite to go to the stole and can do nothyn ge there , bitter fitches , oz bitter taes are very fit for them that are in a consumption and fele not their nourishment , if they take of the bynges of a nut with honey , the hroth of them is good for kybes oz mouldie helles , and for itche oz yeebok that goeth ouer the hole body .

# Of Sea holly,

*Eringium uerum.*

se holly.

*Eringium Fuchsy.*



**E**ringium is a comon herbe in many places of England by the sea syde . It is called of the comon people se huluer oz see holly , bycause it hath sharp leues lyke vnto an holly & groweth hard by the see syde . Erngium is of the prykky kynde of herbes

# Of sea holly,

and hath brode leues, sharpe round about, and they taste lyke vnto a certayn kynde of spice. Many crestes of see holys bryanches when as it is growen vp. are rede. In the toppes of the bryanches cum furthe knobby heades whiche are compassed about with many sharpe and hard prickles after the fashion of a starre. Whoes color is somtyme grene, somtyme white and somtyme blew. the roote is long and brode, black without, and white within, an ynche thicke and of a pleasant sauor. These are the propre tokens or markes of Eringiū that Dioscorides writeth of the, when as the herbe whiche Rissius setteth out for Eringium a greeth not wyth thys description it came not be the trew Eryngium of Dioscorides. The leaues of Eringium that Dioscorides describeth are round and brode, & haue a pleasant taste, but the leaues of Eryngium whiche Rissius setteth out are very narrow and are wythout all pleasant sauor. The herbe also whiche Fuchsius setteth forth hath not so brode leaues as Dioscorides requireth of his Eryngium, for the leaues of Fuchsius Eryngium are indented, long, and small and nothyng brode, as the figure set out here wil testifie, notwithstanding that it can not be Dioscorides Eryngium yet I thynk it is on kynde of Eryngium whiche Plini describeth in the. xxij. booke and the. vij. chapter in these wordes. Erynge (sayeth Plini) is a bushie herbe and hath leaues full of prickles and a stalke of a cubite hyght, and somtyme longer, somtyme whitish and somtyme black. It hath a swete sauoring roote and is kept also in gardines, howbeit it groweth of his owne kynde, in roughe and stony places, and by the sea bankes. It is harder and blacker, than it that groweth in the garden. the lefe is lyke vnto persely thus far Plini. Wherfor seing that the lefe of the herbe whiche Fuchsius setteth out for Eryngium is moze like persely, than the Eryngium whiche Dioscorides setteth out and groweth commonly in England by the sea sydes, I take hys Eryngium for Plinies Eringium and not Dioscorides. Fuchsius Eryngium groweth by the Rhene syde and also in places far from both salt & fresh water. As for Eryngiū rissij is an illauozed prickye weed and groweth about towne and dyches in suche lyke places as commonly henbane groweth Aetius maketh mention of a kynde of Eryngium whiche he called Eryngium montanum, and sayeth that it hath narrow leues and lytle floures of the colour of golde which in figure are lyke vnto an ey. I do not remembre that I haue sene any herbe greynge vnto thys description. Neuer theles I haue set it furthe here that men, if they happen vpon it, may by thys description know it. As for Rissis Eringium, there is an herbe in theophrast called phleū or Stoeba whiche in all other thynges all mooste is lyke vnto Rissis Eryngium sayng that, phleum dureth all the hole yeare & groweth in moyst places, and Eryngium Rissij dieth euery yeare and groweth in drye places.

## The vertues of sea holly,

See

# Of Chokewede.



As holly as Dioscorides writeth hath power to cure: **P**an-  
 lus Aegineta sayth that sea holly cureth, but not manifest-  
 ly: **A**etius writeth that sea holly differeth from tempe-  
 rate herbes, in cure ether lytle or nothyng at all. But it  
 is very drye and of subtil and fyue partes as the same au-  
 thor witnesseth. The roote of sea hulner drunken dryueth  
 furthe womyens syknes, and water oute of the bladder. It scattereth  
 awaye growynges and wyndes. It is good wyth wyne agaynst the dis-  
 eases of the lyuer, the bytynges of serpentes, and poyson that is drunken.  
 It is drunken wyth a dram of carot agaynst many euellles. Some holde  
 that if it be hanged or layd to it, dryueth away wartes or swellnges. If  
 the roote be drunken wyth mede it heleth them that haue theyr necke  
 bowyng backward, and them that haue the fallynge syknes. The later  
 wyrters ble the roote of thys herbe, to stirre by the luste of the body, and  
 they ble to gyue it bothe to men and womyen that are desyres to haue  
 chylder. **N**icolaus Alexandrinus in foure medicines, whyche he maketh  
 to stirre by the pleasure of the body, and to make men and womyen fruyt-  
 full, bleth thys herbe wyth many other of the same nature. Some in our  
 dayes condite or kepe in sugar the rootes of sea hulner for the same pur-  
 pose. Howe be it they are not so stronge alone as they are myxed wyth  
 other of lyke nature in the composition called dialatyrion nicolai.

# Of Chokewede.



**R**uangina is called in greke **D**robanch-  
 che. I haue no comon Englyshe name  
 for thys herbe, nether any frenche or  
 Duch name. Howe be it, it maye be  
 called in Englyshe Chokewich or choke-  
 wede: **D**robanche hath the name in  
 greke of stranglyng or chokynge of  
 bytter fytyches whyche are called in  
 greke orobon. Thys herbe is called a-  
 bout **M**orpeth in Northumberland,  
 netochappell floure: because it growe  
 in a chappel there in a place called bot-  
 tell bankes, where as the vblearned

people dyd worshyppe the Image of saynt **M**ary, and reckened that the  
 herbe growe in that place by the vertue of that Image. **D**ioscorides de-  
 scribeth orobanche after thys maner. **D**robanche is a lytle stalke, some-  
 thyng red, aboute twoo spannes longe sometyme moze roughe, tendre,  
 without leues: the floure is somewhat whyte, turnyng towards yellowe.  
 The roote is an ynche thycke, and hollowe lyke a pype, when as the stalke  
 is wythered awaye wyth drynesse, belyd it that **D**ioscorides writeth, I  
 haue marked my selfe, that thys herbe groweth muche aboute the roo-  
 tes of broome, whyche it claspeth aboute wyth certayne lytle rootes on  
 euery syde lyke a dogge holdyng abone in hys mouth: not wythstandyng  
 I haue not seen any broome choked wyth thys herbe: howe be it I haue  
 seene herbe called thye leued grasse or clauer vtterly strangled, al the na-  
 tural

# Of Epymedum.

Erwangina.

tural iuice clene drawn oute by  
thys herbe.

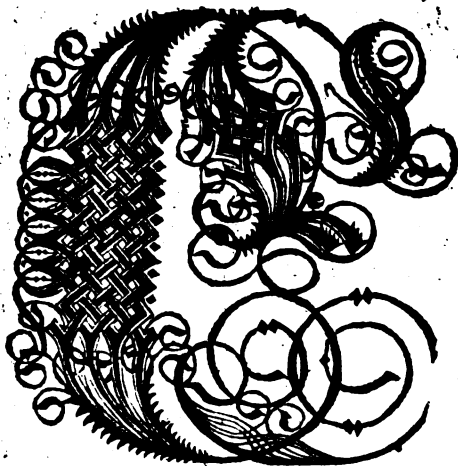


## The vertues of Chokewede.



**D**ioscorides giueth no  
uertue to this herbe  
to hele any dysease,  
howe be it he sayeth, &  
that it is good to be  
eten rawe, and also sodden, after  
the maner of sperage. Galene wri-  
teth that it is colde and drye in the  
fyfte degree. Pliny sayeth, that  
it is called Cynomozion of the ly-  
kenesse that it hath to a Dogges  
pycke.

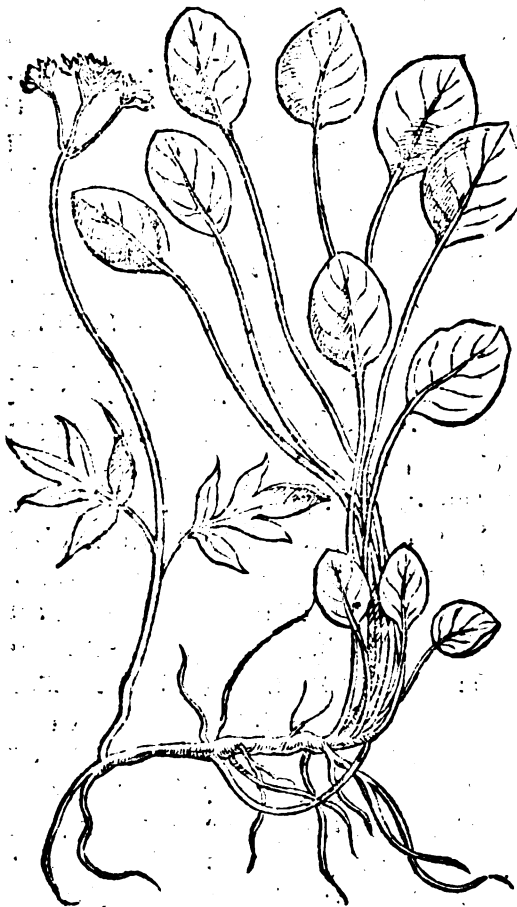
## Of Epime- dum.



Epimedum is called of Theophrastus  
epimetron: of Pliny epimenidiō. This  
herbe is strange and yll to fynde: howe  
be it I founde a ce taine herbe in Ger-  
many besyde the Byschop of Colens  
place: called Hopseldop, by a brokes  
lyde very well agreeyng in all poyntes,  
sayng in one with the descriptiō  
that Dioscorides maketh of epimedū  
In the moneth of July I sawe thys  
herbe, hauyng. ix. or. x. leues comyng  
out of an roote, very like to our march  
violet leues, in all poyntes, saynge

that the stalkes that bore the leues, were thyrse as long as violet stalkes  
be, The roote was blacke, full of ioyntes and of a stronge sauour, and at  
that tyme I coule fynde in it nother floure noz fruyte. The nexte yere  
folowng in the myddes of Marche in the same place, I founde the same  
herbe, wyth leues, stalke and floure, lyke vnto wyld valerian, and twoo  
handbydes from that place I found two or thre leues lyke vnto violet-  
tes comyng out of the same roote, so that out of the one end of the roote  
came leues lyke violets, out of the other ende leues, stalke, and floures  
lyke Valerian. But Dioscorides describeth hys Epimedum thus. It  
hath

*Epimedum.*



hath a stalk not greate, wyth le-  
ues lyke yuy .x. oz. xij. together,  
& it bereth nother floure noz frute  
the roote is blak, smal & of a strong  
sauour, wyth an vnflaury tast. It  
groweth in moyst places. It appe-  
reth by thys description yf thys be  
trw epimedum, as I do take it to  
be, that Dioscorides saue not thys  
herbe in Marche: but in July oz a-  
bout that tyme, but here I wyll  
gyue no occasion to other more dy-  
ligently to seke thys herbe. If they  
can chaunse vpon it. If thys herbe  
were the trew epimedum it might  
be called in Englyshe baren violet,  
of the lyknes that it hath to a vi-  
olet: and of the propertie it hath to  
make men and wymen baren.

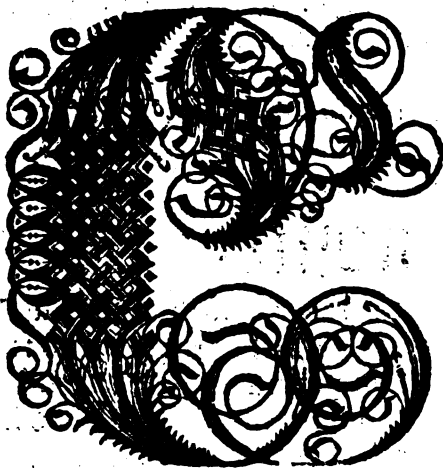
### The vertues of Epimedum.



**T**he leues broken wyth  
oyle and layde on after  
Emplaster wyse, make  
wymen pappes to grow

no bygger. The rootes byndre conception.

## Of Spyndell tree.

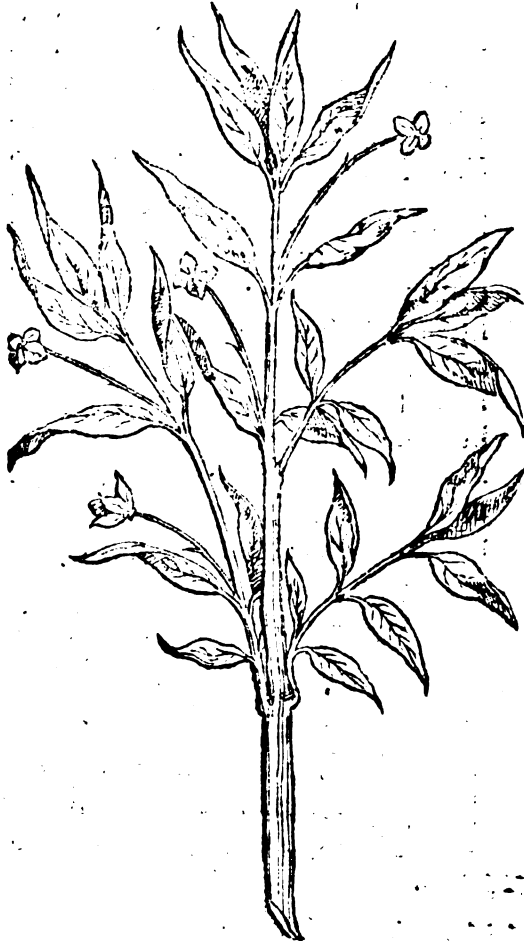


Euonymus is reckened not wythout a  
cause to be the tree whiche is called of  
some comon herbaries fusago oz fusa-  
ria, althoughe I haue seen thys tree  
oft tymes in Englande, and in mozte  
plenty betwene ware and barkwape:  
yt for all that I coulde neuer lerne an  
englyshe name for it: the Duch men  
call it in Nether lande spilboome, that  
is Spindell tree: because they vse to  
make spindels of it in that contrey, and  
me thynk it maye be so well named in  
Englyshe, seynge we haue no other

name. Theophrastus describeth Euonymus after thys maner. The tree  
named euonymus, groweth bothe in other places, and also in the Ile of  
Lesbus in the olyn mountayne called Olymus: it is of the bygnes of a  
pome granate, wyth a lese of the same, but greater than is the lese of pe-  
tywincle and soft lyke the pomegranate lese. It begynneth to budd in  
September

# Of Agrimouie,

Euonymus.



Septembre and blossmeth in the  
springe: the floure is like the herbe  
called viola alba, of whiche are ma-  
ny kyndes, but the mooste common  
viola alba is the herbe that we call  
commonly hart seale: the sauour is  
vnpleasaunt: the fruite with the  
huske is lyke to the cod of sesam oz  
syle seed: within it is hole & sound,  
not hollow, sauyng that is diuided  
into fouresquared rowes. Thys yf  
it be eten kylleth bestes, and the sa-  
me dothe the lese, and specially go-  
tes, excepte they be purged. Plini  
wryteth thus of Euonymus. The  
tree whiche is called euonymus, is  
no luckier then ostria. It is not vn-  
lyke a pomegranate tree, & it hath  
a lese of the bignesse betwene it and  
a bay tree. The fashion and the soft-  
nesse is lyke the pomegranate, but  
the floure is whyter, and by an by  
declareth the plague to come. It  
hath coddes lyke vnto sesam, and  
within a corne foure cornered stick  
and dedly to bestes. The lese hath  
the same might. Somtyme a hasty

late is a remedy agaynste the pokon of thys tree. Thys haue I marked  
beside al that Theophrastus and Plini haue wryten, that the yong twig-  
ges oz wandes that growe out of the roote besyde the tree, ar hery faire  
grene, and so well fouresquared as yf it had been done wyth a plane. The  
vessels, that the seedes are in, are red, and the tree hath muche hart oz  
pith in it. The wood in coloz is sumthyng yellowyn (not vnlke the co-  
lor of berbery tree. I knowe no good propertie that thys tree hath, sa-  
uyng only it is good to make spindles and byd of cages.

# Of Agrimonie.



Eupatorium is named in Greke eupatorium, is called  
in Englishe Agrimonie: in Duché Agrimonien: in  
Frenche aigre moine. The potecaryes haue vled for  
the trewe Eupatorium a wyde herbe wyth leues li-  
ke hemp, whiche groweth aboute waters sydes and  
dyches: whyche dyffereth muche in vertue from the  
herbe named of Dioscorides Eupatorium, as ye shall  
know in the properties of eupatoriū of Dioscorides  
Mesues maketh also mention of a kynde of Eupatorium, whyche dothe  
nothyng agree wyth it of Dioscorides, as ye may see in Mesues de-  
scripton of that herbe. Ther is no herbe that I knowe, whereunto the  
description of Mesues Eupatory doth bettre agree then the herbe that  
we

# Of Agrimonie.

*Eupatorium.*



wee call in Englyshe *Maudeleyn*. *Dioscorides* describeth his *eupatorium* after thys maner. *Eupatorium* is a bushy herbe, bynggng forth on stalk, like wood, blackish, streight small, roughe, a cubyt longe, and sometye more. It hath leues lyke fyue leued grasse: yet more lyke hempe, diuided in fyue partes or more, somethynge blacke, indented aboute the edges lyke a sawe. The seed commeth fourth of the mydle of the stalkes and so groweth vp full of downe, and it boweth downe warde. The same when it is drye cleueth vpon mennes clothes.

## The vertues

of Agrimonie.



**E**upatorium is an herbe of subtile and fine partes, and it hath powre to cut insunder, and to scowre away with out any mannest or percepueable here.

Therefore it scowreth awaye the stoppyng of the lyuer. There is also in it a cert ayndyng, where by it giueth strength vnto the lyuer. Thus far hath *Galene* spoken of oure agrimonie. And *Dioscorides* wyrteth thus of the vertues of agrimoni. The leues of thys herbe brokē and layd to wyth swynes grete, hele sores that are harde to be cured and couered wyth a skyn. The herbe or the seed dronken in wyne, delyuereth men frō the bloody flyre, from the diseases of the lyuer and the bytyng of serpentes agrimony groweth amonge bushes and hedges and in myddowes and woddes, in all cuntries in greate plenty.

# Of the Beane.



**B**ea is named in Greke *Kyamos*: in Englyshe a beane: in *Duche* een boen: in frenche seboy. Thys pulse is so well knowene in all countries, that it nedeth no description. Therefore the fygnre of it at thys tyme shall be sufficiēt.

## The vertues of

Beanes,

Beanes

# Of the Beane,

**B**

Beanes make wynde, and are harde of digestion, and make troubleſum dreames. They are good for the coughe: they ingendze fleſhe of a meane nature betwen hote and colde. If they be ſodden in water and vinegre, and eaten wyth theyr ſelles they ſtop the bloody ſyre, and the common ſyre of the guttes. They are good to be eaten agaynſte vomptyng. They are leſſe wyndy if the fyrſt water whyle they be in ſethynge be caſte oute and be ſodden in freſhe water agayne. The grene bene troubleth the ſtomach moze, and is moze wyndy than the dry beane. The floure both by it ſelfe and alſo layde to wyth barley mele, ſwageth the burnynges called inflamations, whyche come of a wounde, it maketh the ſcarres to be of one coloz wyth the reſt of the fleſhe about it. It helpeth the pappes that ſwell wyth clodded mylke: yea though they be vexed wyth an inflammation oz hete. It ſtoppeth mylke. It dryueth away ſwellynge empoſtemes: blewz hroled bloude: and ſwellyngeſ beynde the eares wyth the mele of fenigreke and honey, but wyth roſes, frankencence and the whyte of an egge, the eyes that fal outward: ſwellyngeſ bothe wyndy and other, ar ſtayed, the ſame kneded wyth wyne helpeth the eyes that haue a perle, and the ſtripes of the eyes. The beane eten without any hulke, is good to be layed to the forehed, to turne away the humozs that fal downe into it. Beanes ſodden in wyne hele the ſwellyngeſ gathered in the ſtones. Summe vſe to lay it vpon chylders nether partes of their bellies, to ſtoppe the commynge furthe of the fyrſte here. Heres whyche ſpyngz oute agayne after that the former, here is pulled out, yf they be anoynted wyth the hulkes of beanes, were ſmal and fyne and receiue leſſe noyſhment. The barkes of beanes wyth barley mele, clouz alom, called of ſume allom plume, and olde oyle, dryueth away hard kirnelles. Woll is dyed wyth the barkes of beanes. Beanes the ſkin taken of, and deuided in to thoſe partes where into they are deuided by theyr owne nature, vſe to be layd, to ſtop blood which is rased by an hoyle leche, for it ſtoppeth bloode, yf it be halfe clouen and layde to. Aetius wyrteth euen as Galene and Paulus wyrteth alſo: that it draweth very nere vnto the mydle temper betwen hote and colde. The ſubſtances of the beaſte as Golen wyrteth, hath a litle vertue to ſcoure away: as the ſkyne hath the propertye to bynde a lytle, beanes layed without as a medicine do drye wythout hurt. Galen wyrteth that he hath oft vſed beanes ſodden in water, and layd the to wyth ſwines greſe vpon places, vexed with the goute. He alſo vſed þ leues agaynſt the byuſing of ſynetwes: and the woundes of of the ſame, and namely the mele of them with honny and bynegre,



# The Table.

<b>A</b> thers grafs. <b>D. bi.</b>	<b>AD.</b>	Orchal. p. i. <b>Ste.</b> <b>t. bi.</b>
Affordill & rpght. <b>b. iij.</b>	Daley of of the gardine. <b>f. ij.</b>	Otes wplde. <b>a. bi.</b>
Agrimonie. <b>p. bi.</b>	Daley wplde. <b>Dil. c. bi.</b>	Othethillell. <b>a. bi.</b>
Alber tre. <b>b. b.</b>	Diltany of candy. <b>o. iij.</b>	<b>Q. P.</b>
Almond tre. <b>c. ij.</b>	Doggis tong. <b>a. b.</b>	Palma Christi.
Aloe. <b>b. bi.</b>	Dodder. <b>h. b.</b>	Peascerth matt. <b>e. b.</b>
Anis. <b>d. i.</b>	<b>AE.</b>	Pepones. <b>m. b.</b>
Archichoke. <b>h. iij.</b>	Eartheppne	Pety wpln. <b>d. i.</b>
Archimert. <b>m. iij.</b>	Earthwut. <b>d. iij.</b>	Pertwincle. <b>h. bi.</b>
Areche. <b>e. b.</b>	Epinedum. <b>p. b.</b>	Pertwincle of the bushe. <b>l. i.</b>
Asara bacca. <b>e. ij.</b>	Erullia. <b>p. iij.</b>	Pertely squared. <b>g. b.</b>
<b>Q. B.</b>	<b>Q. ff.</b>	Pertelyp. <b>d. iij.</b>
Wautwurt	ffortaple. <b>b. iij.</b>	Dimpernell the male. <b>c. iij.</b>
Baum. <b>d. iij.</b>	ffumitor. <b>h. ij.</b>	Dimpernell the female. <b>c. iij.</b>
Bete. <b>f. iij.</b>	<b>QG.</b>	Dimpinell.
Betony. <b>f. iij.</b>	Galangal of england. <b>o. i.</b>	Porcelline of the see. <b>i. ij.</b>
Betony of painl. <b>f. iij.</b>	Garleke. <b>b. iij.</b>	<b>QH.</b>
Bearfote. <b>l. v. Beane.</b> <b>p. bi.</b>	Germander. <b>l. iij.</b>	Rokhet. <b>p. ij.</b>
Beane of egypt. <b>l. iij.</b>	Beloner. <b>l. iij.</b>	Rose pertely. <b>c. bi.</b>
Beane trypfolp. <b>c. iij.</b>	Gladdon falle. <b>b. ij.</b>	Rebe. <b>e. ij.</b>
Birche. <b>f. b.</b>	Goldfloure. <b>h. i.</b>	<b>QI.</b>
Bitter fitches. <b>p. iij.</b>	Gotis bearn. <b>f. i.</b>	Saffron. <b>m. iij.</b>
Blew bottell. <b>a. iij.</b>	Ground cyprels. <b>i. bi.</b>	Saffron wplde. <b>l. ij.</b>
Blewblaw. <b>g. iij.</b>	Ground ppne. <b>h. i.</b>	Saffron bastard. <b>l. ij.</b>
Blyte. <b>f. bi.</b>	Gum laccep. <b>h. i.</b>	Sage of Hierusalem. <b>d. bi.</b>
Box. <b>g. b.</b>	<b>QJ.</b>	Sapnt Johas wurt & graet. <b>e. iij.</b>
Brook lyme. <b>h. iij.</b>	Galclnutt. <b>m. ij.</b>	Sampere. <b>m. in.</b>
Bynde webe. <b>l. bi.</b>	Hardtwurt. <b>d. bi.</b>	Sedge. <b>h. b.</b>
<b>QK.</b>	Hemp. <b>h. ij.</b>	See solefot. <b>p. iij.</b>
Capers. <b>h. ij.</b>	Heth. <b>p. i.</b>	Slauke. <b>Smallage. d. iij. p. i.</b>
Cakis snotote. <b>d. ij.</b>	Heth crowfoote. <b>i. b.</b>	Sothera wou. <b>a. bi.</b>
Lamomple. <b>d. ij.</b>	Herbi ine. <b>m. ij.</b>	Solbanel. <b>g. ij.</b>
Larutwapes. <b>h. iij.</b>	Heli dog. <b>b. biij.</b>	Sotw thestel. <b>h. ij.</b>
Larottes wplde. <b>o. ij.</b>	Hollwurt. <b>h. ij.</b>	Sowbiede. <b>a. b.</b>
Lattis taple. <b>c. b.</b>	Holleke. <b>h. ij.</b>	Splerage. <b>e. iij.</b>
Lentori. <b>l. i.</b>	Horehound. <b>l. i.</b>	Sppndel tree. <b>p. bi.</b>
Lhikwede. <b>b. bi.</b>	Horehound. <b>l. i.</b>	Staw berry tre. <b>d. bi.</b>
Lhich. <b>h. ij.</b>	Huluer of these. <b>f. i.</b>	Swallow wurt. <b>e. ij.</b>
Litrones. <b>m. b.</b>	<b>QL.</b>	<b>QT.</b>
Litterach. <b>e. iij.</b>	Lauander cotton. <b>i. ij.</b>	Casel tame. <b>o. iij.</b>
Liff sage. <b>h. b.</b>	Ladon bushe. <b>h. bi.</b>	Casel wplde. <b>o. iij.</b>
Lhokewede. <b>p. b.</b>	Lang debefe. <b>h. iij.</b>	Tre trypfolp. <b>o. i.</b>
Lhokewede. <b>p. b.</b>	Lche of the come. <b>g. b.</b>	Cutfan. <b>c. b.</b>
Loloquintida. <b>a. ij.</b>	Loziel. <b>o. ij.</b>	<b>QW &amp; QX.</b>
Lozander. <b>m. i.</b>	<b>QM.</b>	Deluet floure. <b>c. i.</b>
Lomypnte. <b>g. bi.</b>	Marygolde. <b>h. i.</b>	Venus here. <b>b. ij.</b>
Lomele tre. <b>m. i.</b>	Marith mallow. <b>b. biij.</b>	Water betony. <b>l. ij.</b>
Lome tre. <b>m. i.</b>	Marienum gentle. <b>b. biij.</b>	Waltwurt. <b>o. bi.</b>
Lone. <b>g. i.</b>	Mpos of the see. <b>e. i.</b>	Witthopude. <b>a. bi.</b>
Lole cabbage. <b>g. iij.</b>	Mpugtwarde. <b>e. i.</b>	Wolfs hapne blew. <b>a. iij.</b>
Lole wplde. <b>g. iij.</b>	<b>QN.</b>	Wormwood romane. <b>a. iij.</b>
Ludwede. <b>i. i.</b>	Mep. <b>g. bi.</b>	Wormwood pontik. <b>a. iij.</b>
Lukhotwppatel. <b>d. bi.</b>	Metell tre. <b>h. bi.</b>	Wormwood of the sea. <b>a. b.</b>
Lucumber. <b>m. iij.</b>	<b>QO.</b>	Wormwood comon. <b>a. b.</b>
Lucumber wilde. <b>m. bi.</b>	Mhe of hierusalem. <b>f. bi.</b>	Wormwood of fuchsius. <b>a. iij.</b>
Lummin. <b>a. iij.</b>	Mueberre. <b>b. i.</b>	ffinis.
Lppres tre. <b>a. iij.</b>	Murons. <b>i. ij.</b>	
Lppres of & heth. <b>i. iij.</b>		

Here endeth the table of the first parte God by thyngs the nexte years ye shall haue the seconde.

**Printed at London / By**  
**Steuyn Myedman, and they are to be soolde in Paules**  
**churchyarde at the sygne of the wyde Egle by**  
**John Gybken.**







Österreichische Nationalbibliothek



+Z182656903

